ESTTA Tracking number: **ESTTA585385**

Filing date: **02/03/2014**

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BEFORE THE TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

Proceeding	91204124
Party	Plaintiff Threshold Enterprises, Ltd.
Correspondence Address	JEREMY M MCLAUGHLIN ARNOLD & PORTER LLP THREE EMBARCADERO CENTER, 10TH FLOOR SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111 UNITED STATES jeremy.mclaughlin@aporter.com, trademarkdocketing@aporter.com, elisabeth.richards@aporter.com
Submission	Opposition/Response to Motion
Filer's Name	Jeremy McLaughlin
Filer's e-mail	jeremy.mclaughlin@aporter.com, trademarkdocketing@aporter.com, monty.agarwal@aporter.com, bryan.gresham@aporter.com, marc.schiess@aporter.com
Signature	/s/ Jeremy McLaughlin
Date	02/03/2014
Attachments	Opposer's Opposition to Applicant's Motion for Summary Judgment Public, part 1.pdf(4759649 bytes) Opposer's Opposition to Applicant's Motion for Summary Judgment Public, part 2.pdf(3497622 bytes)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BEFORE THE TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

In the Matter of U.S. Application Serial No. 85/396136
For: PLANT HERBAL TREASURES

THRESHOLD ENTERPRISES LTD.,	)	
	)	
Opposer,	)	
	)	
v.	)	Opposition No. 91204124
	)	
ROBERT CAMPBELL (individual),	)	
	)	
Applicant.	)	
	)	

OPPOSER'S OPPOSITION TO APPLICANT'S MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT

PUBLIC VERSION

INTRODUCTION

Applicant Robert Campbell ("Applicant") has moved for summary judgment on the issue of likelihood of confusion. In his Motion for Summary Judgment ("Motion"), he identifies only four factors that he claims support summary adjudication in his favor. As a result, the remaining likelihood of confusion factors automatically favor Opposer Threshold Enterprises, Ltd. ("Threshold"). Each of the four factors Applicant identifies, however, either weigh in favor of Threshold or are the subject of disputed factual issues. As a result, Applicant has fallen fall short of carrying his necessary burden to warrant the entry of summary judgment. His motion, therefore, must be denied.

BACKGROUND

The history between Threshold and Applicant long pre-dates the immediate opposition. In 1995, while shopping at a health food store, Applicant became aware of some products bearing Threshold's PLANETARY, PLANETARY FORMULAS, and/or PLANETARY HERBALS marks. (Exhibit A at 20, Exhibit B). Applicant again encountered products bearing Threshold's PLANETARY, PLANETARY FORMULAS, and/or PLANETARY HERBALS marks in or around 1998. (Id.)

Only three years later, in 2001, Applicant began using PLANETARY HERB TREASURES as a mark on dietary herbal supplements, vitamins, and nutritional supplements. (Exhibit C at 8-9, Exhibit D). After becoming aware of Applicant's use of the PLANETARY HERB TREASURES mark and the website www.planetaryherbtreasures.com, on July 23, 2011 and August 3, 2011, Threshold contacted Applicant asking that he cease use of the mark. (Exhibit E at 5-6). On August 8, 2011, Applicant responded to Threshold's inquiry, stating that he did not believe there was any trademark infringement. (Exhibit E at 4). On August 10, 2011, Threshold responded and reiterated its position that Applicant was infringing Threshold's marks

and offered Applicant time to discontinue his use and re-label his products. (Exhibit E at 1-3). On August 12, 2011, an attorney for Applicant responded to Threshold again indicating that Applicant had no plans to discontinue his use of the PLANETARY HERB TREASURES mark. (Exhibit D at 1-3) In fact, on that same day, Applicant filed numerous applications for other marks, including PLANT HERBALS for "Dietary herbal supplements, vitamins, and nutritional supplements" in International Class 5, and PLANT HERBAL TREASURES, the mark at issue in this Opposition. In follow-up discussions between the parties, Applicant sought compensation from Threshold to discontinue use of his marks, which Threshold refused to offer. (Exhibit E at 41) Applicant did so knowing that Threshold also used PLANETARY HERBALS as a housemark. Indeed, Threshold has used the mark PLANETARY HERBALS since at least 2005. (Declaration of Barry Sugarman In Support Of Opposer's Opposition To Applicant's Motion for Summary Judgment ("Sugarman Decl."), ¶2).

Because of this history, and Applicant's gamesmanship, on March 1, 2012, Threshold filed the immediate Notice of Opposition against Applicant's PLANT HERBAL TREASURES mark. On November 27, 2013, Applicant filed the Motion. On December 31, 2013, the Board granted Threshold's request for an extension of time until February 3, 2014 to respond to the Motion.

ARGUMENT

A. Summary Judgment Standard

Summary judgment is appropriate only where the movant "shows that there is no genuine dispute as to any material fact and the movant is entitled to judgment as a matter of law." Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a). The moving party has the burden of demonstrating the absence of any genuine dispute of material fact, and that it is entitled to judgment as a matter of law. TBMP §528.01. If the moving party meets its burden, the non-moving party must proffer countering evidence

showing that there is a genuine factual dispute for trial. *Id.* A factual dispute is genuine "if sufficient evidence is presented such that a reasonable fact finder could decide the question in favor of the non-moving party." *Id.* The nonmoving party must be given the benefit of all reasonable doubt as to whether genuine disputes of material fact exist, and the evidentiary record and all inference to be drawn from the undisputed facts must be viewed in the light most favorable to the non-moving party. *Olde Tyme Foods, Inc. v. Roundy's Inc.*, 961 F.2d 200 (Fed. Cir. 1992).

B. Likelihood of Confusion Analysis

Although Applicant claims he is moving for summary judgment "sole[ly]"on the "significant dissimilarity of the marks themselves," the Motion is, in fact, based on four of the thirteen factors identified in *In re E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.*, 476 F.2d 1357, 1361 (CCPA 1973). Those four factors are: (1) "The similarity or dissimilarity of the marks in their entireties as to appearance, sound, connotation and commercial impression" (Motion at 3-14); (2) "The conditions under which and buyers to whom sales are made . . ." (Motion at 14-15); (3) "The nature and extent of any actual confusion" (Motion at 15-16); and (4) "The number and nature of similar marks in use of similar goods." (Motion at 16-22). *duPont*, 476 F.2d at 1361. Here, there are genuine disputes of material fact as to *each* of the four factors identified by Applicant. Summary judgment, therefore, should be denied.

Moreover, Applicant has conceded the relatedness of his products to Threshold's products and that Threshold has priority in interstate commerce, and he makes no other arguments about the remaining *du Pont* factors. Motion at 3. As a result, for purposes of this motion, when weighing the *du Pont* factors, the Board assumes that the remaining factors, such as fame, relatedness of goods, and trade channels, favor Threshold. *The Hebrew University of Jerusalem v. 9081-0516 Quebec Inc.*, 2003 WL 1018100, at *2 (TTAB 2003). Thus, even if

there are no genuine issues of fact regarding the four factors identified by Applicant (which there are), and even if those factors favor Applicant (which they do not), they will still be weighed against the remaining factors that all favor Threshold.[1]

1. *Similarity or dissimilarity of the marks in their entireties.*

Because Applicant has conceded the relatedness of his products to Threshold's products, the showing required to demonstrate similarity of the marks is less than in those cases involving different goods. *See, e.g., In re Mighty Tea Leaf*, 601 F.3d 1342, 1348 (Fed. Cir. 2010); *In re Microsoft Corp.*, 68 U.S.P.Q.2d 1195 (TTAB 2003) ("[W]hen marks appear on or in connection with virtually identical or closely related goods, the degree of similarity of the marks necessary to support a conclusion of likely confusion is not as great as when the goods are different."); *Top Tobacco, L.P. v. North Atlantic Operating Co., Inc.*, 101 U.S.P.Q.2d 1163, 1173 (TTAB 2011) (when marks appear on identical goods, the degree of similarity needed for likely confusion declines). Moreover, similarity in any one of the trilogy factors— sight, sound, or meaning—"is sufficient to support a determination of likelihood of confusion." *Eveready Battery Company, Inc. v. Green Planet, Inc.*, 91 U.S.P.Q.2d 1151 (TTAB 2009) (finding likelihood of confusion based on appearance and sound, even though marks had different meanings).

Applicant's mark is PLANT HERBAL TREASURES. Threshold has registrations for the marks PLANETARY and PLANETARY FORMULAS, and uses PLANETARY HERBALS as a housemark. (Sugarman Decl. ¶2). It is therefore appropriate to compare Applicant's mark with both Threshold registrations as well as its housemark. *See* McCarthy on Trademarks

[1] Moreover, a party's intent is a relevant factor in a likelihood of confusion analysis, such as whether an applicant adopted a mark with full knowledge of plaintiff's mark and/or the applicant tried to adopt a mark as close as possible to plaintiff. McCarthy on Trademarks §§23:115, 116 (4th ed. 2013). Given the history of Applicant's use of marks, there are substantial factual questions about his intent in adopting his mark.

§23:43 (4th ed. 2013) ("Conflicting marks must be compared in their entirety, including any 'house mark' which one party may append to its mark.").

(a) Appearance.

The overall appearance of the marks is one of similarity. The marks with the most similar appearance are Applicant's PLANT HERBAL TREASURES mark and Threshold's PLANETARY HERBALS mark. The first word in each of these marks begins with the same first four letters: PLAN. The second word of Applicant's mark—Herbal—is the same second word in Threshold's mark, except the word is plural. In short, comparing PLANT HERBAL with PLANETARY HERBALS shows significant similarity between the marks. Applicant's mark has TREASURES at the end of it. Although Threshold's mark does not contain the word TREASURES, products bearing Threshold's PLANETARY HERBALS mark have the word TREASURES in the title, such as Women's Dong Quai Treasure. (Exhibit F at 8). As a result, there is significant overlap when considering the marks, and use of the marks, as a whole.

Even beyond Threshold's housemark, Applicant's mark starts out with the letters PLAN, and Threshold's two registered marks begin with the same four letters. Moreover, although PLANET, which is the first part of each of Threshold's marks has the letter E, it is nonetheless similar to the first full part of Applicant's mark, PLANT.

(b) Sound.

The overall sound of Applicant's mark is similar to that of Threshold's marks.

Applicant's mark is pronounced phonetically as PLANT ER-BAL TREH-ZHURES. Comparing just the first part – PLANT ER-BAL – to the phonetic pronunciation of the first part of each of Threshold's mark reveals significant similarities. Threshold's mark is pronounced or begins with the pronunciation PLAN-EH-TEAR-EE. Both of these pronunciations begin with "PLAN" and are followed by a "T" sound either immediately or shortly thereafter. Both marks

have the primary accent on the first syllable. In addition, the second syllable of each mark is acoustically similar—ER and EH—and receives the least accent of the entire mark.

Moreover, if one considers the second part of Threshold's house mark—HERBALS—the acoustic similarities increase. As discussed above, PLANT HERBALS and PLANETARY have acoustic similarities standing alone. However, PLANT HERBAL and PLANETARY HERBALS are even more similar because the final two syllables are nearly identical, with only an S separating them.

Although the final part of Applicant's mark—TREH-ZHURES—is not similar in sound to FORMULAS or HERBALS, that does not necessarily defeat the acoustic similarities of the overall marks when compared to each other. For example, in *Eveready Battery Company*, the Board found similar in sound the marks SCHICK and SLICK ULTRA PLUS, notwithstanding the addition of ULTRA PLUS to the latter mark. 91 U.S.P.Q.2d 1511, 2009 WL 2176668, at *8. Indeed, as relevant to both the *Eveready Battery Company* case and the instant case, where the first part of a mark is similar, it is especially important "since it is often the first part of a mark which is most likely to be impressed upon the mind of a purchaser and remembered." *Presto Products, Inc. v. Nice-Pak Products, Inc.*, 9 U.S.P.Q.2d 1895, 1897 (TTAB 1988).

In his Motion, when discussing the sounds of the involved marks, Applicant simply states in conclusory fashion that the marks are not phonetically similar. This is not enough to carry his burden on summary judgment, which requires he demonstrate the absence of any genuine dispute of material fact. TBMP §528.01. He can meet this burden by showing "that there is an absence of evidence to support the nonmoving party's case" (*id.*), but, as just explained, there is ample evidence to demonstrate the similar sounds of the marks.

Moreover, Applicant cites *National Distillers & Chemical Corporation v. William Grant*

and Sons, Inc., 505 F.2d 719 (CCPA1974) for the proposition that "even where marks are phonetically similar, no likelihood of confusion exists if other differentiating factors can be established." Motion at 9. In that case, the court noted as an "other differentiating factor" the fact that the word "duet" was a familiar word, but the word "duvet" was not. But here, Applicant fails to identify—let alone establish—*any* "other differentiating factors."

Finally, after conceding that the same four consecutive letters begin both Applicant's mark and Threshold's marks, Applicant cites to various registered marks that contain those same four consecutive letters. Motion at 9. This is irrelevant for determining whether Applicant's mark and Threshold's sound alike, and Applicant makes no argument to the contrary.

(c) Meaning.

Determining the overall meaning of a mark can take into account a variety of factors. Moreover, even where marks are dissimilar in sound and appearance, their meaning can be so similar that they are likely to cause confusion. McCarthy §23:26. As discussed below, numerous factors independently convey a similar meaning between Applicant's mark and Threshold's marks. When these factors are combined, there is therefore strong evidence that the marks at issue convey a similar meaning.

(i) *Definitions of the Terms.*

A relevant factor to determine a mark's meaning is the dictionary definition. *Id.* All of Threshold's marks begin with the word PLANETARY. Merriam-Webster's online dictionary defines the following terms:

- PLANETARY as, *inter alia*: (1) of, relating to, being, or resembling a planet; (2) erratic, wandering; (3) having a motion like that of a planet; (4) immense; (5) of, relating to, or belonging to the earth. (Exhibit G).
- FORMULA as, *inter alia*: (1) a plan or method for doing, making, or achieving

something; (2) a list of ingredients used for making something; (3) a symbolic expression of the chemical composition or constitution of a substance. (Exhibit H).

- HERBAL as, *inter alia*: (1) made of or relating to herbs. (Exhibit I).
- PLANT as, *inter alia*: (1) to put in the ground to grow (verb); (2) a living thing that grows in the ground, usually has leaves or flowers, and needs sun and water to survive (noun). (Exhibit J).
- TREASURE as, *inter alia*: (1) something valuable that is hidden or kept in a safe place; (2) something that is very special, important, or valuable; (3) a collection of precious things. (Exhibit K).

The overall meaning must be gauged by what the "ordinary viewer or customer" would conclude. McCarthy §23:26.

Here, PLANETARY is used on various types of supplements. In that context, the definition most likely to be relevant for an ordinary customer would be of or belonging to the Earth; it is unlikely consumers would believe the products came from "planets" in general. Because FORMULAS is also used on various types of supplements (rather than in a scientific or strategic context), consumers would most likely associate the term with a list of ingredients or an expression of the constitution of a substance. Considering the meaning of these terms together, the overall impression is: ingredients or substances from Earth. As for Threshold's housemark, PLANETARY HERBALS, which is used only on herbal supplements, the overall impression is: made of herbs from Earth.

As for Applicant's mark, the term PLANT, when used on herbal supplements, would convey to a consumer a living thing that grows in the ground. Of course, most consumers would affiliate "ground" with the ground on Earth, not some other planet. Moreover, because

HERBAL immediately follows the term PLANT, consumers likely would understand it to mean herbs growing in the ground. Finally, because the products are supplements, which consumers would not generally understand to be "hidden" or "valuable" in terms of money, the likely definition of TREASURES would be something special. Considering these terms together, the overall impression is: special herbs from Earth's ground.

In short, the overall impression of Threshold's marks are: (a) belonging to Earth, (b) ingredients from Earth, and (c) made of herbs from Earth. This is very similar to the overall impression of Applicant's mark: special herbs from Earth's ground. Indeed, as Applicant highlights, Threshold views the phrase PLANETARY FORMULAS to connote "its efforts to source the best of the world's herbal ingredients and remedies." Motion at 12. Of course, "best" is very similar to "special" and "the world's herbal ingredients" refers to *Earth*'s herbal ingredients. This, too, demonstrates the similarity of definitions to Applicant's mark: *special herbs* from *Earth's* ground.

Applicant claims that the overall impression conveyed by his mark is "wealth through health." Motion at 12. No evidence supports this assertion. None of the terms in Applicant's mark conveys the term "health." And although TREASURE could connote "wealth" in some circumstances, it is unlikely a consumer purchasing herbal supplements would conclude TREASURE indicates the supplement will provide the consumer with wealth. Indeed, Applicant's own evidence undermines his argument that his mark means "wealth through health." The motto present on Applicant's website is "Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World." (Exhibit E at 37.1 - 39) That motto is much more aligned with the meaning 'special herbs from Earth's ground' than with 'health through wealth.'

(ii) *Context of mark.*

As Applicant admits, in determining the meaning or connotation of the mark, it is

relevant to analyze the context in which the mark is used, such as material on labels, advertisements, packaging, etc. Motion at 10 (*citing In re Nationwide Industries*, 6 U.S.P.Q.2d 1882 (TTAB 1988)); *see also* McCarthy §23:52. Applicant, however, wholly fails to address this consideration. When properly considered, these contextual indicators further demonstrate the overall similarity of the marks at issue.

The trade dress of Applicant's products and Threshold's products are very similar. As is evidenced from each party's website, most of each party's products are sold in white bottles with white caps. (Exhibit E at 40, Exhibit F at 1). In addition, the labels on each party's bottle share many, significant characteristics:

- PLANT HERBAL TREASURES (Applicant) and PLANETARY HERBALS (Threshold) are each written in a yellow/gold font.
- Both marks are written in all uppercase letters.
- Each label depicts green leaves, either below or next to the mark.
- Each label prominently features a picture of Earth.

Id.

* * * * *

Applicant fails to provide undisputed evidence demonstrating that the marks at issue are so dissimilar that they are not likely to cause confusion. In fact, *each* of the factors—appearance, sound, and meaning—demonstrate a close similarity between the marks. Given that (a) a lower showing is required for similarity of the marks because the goods are concededly related, and (b) one factor alone can warrant a similarity finding, Applicant has come nowhere close to demonstrating that he is entitled to summary judgment on this factor. At the very least, however, there are genuine factual disputes preventing the entry of summary judgment because a

reasonable fact finder could decide the question in favor of Threshold.[2]

2. *Sophistication of the Consumer.*

The degree of care exercised by a purchasing consumer is relevant in determining whether a consumer will be misled by marks. *See generally* McCarthy §23:95. If a consumer is likely to exercise a high degree of care and deliberation when purchasing a product, there is a lessened change that the consumer will be confused by similar marks. *Id.* Conversely, if a consumer likely will exercise less care, such as with an impulse purchase, the consumer will more likely be confused by similar marks. *Id.*

Without citing any authority or evidence, Applicant claims that consumers "will be especially vigilant" when purchasing the party's products. Motion at 15. Such a bald assertion, however, is far from clear and far from what is required to show the lack of any genuine issue of material fact. To the contrary, there is evidence undermining Applicant's position.

As an initial matter, goods that are inexpensive tend to have more impulse buyers when compared to expensive goods. McCarthy §23:95. Here, the goods at issue are relatively inexpensive (*See, e.g.*, Exhibit E at 7-37 (retail prices ranging from $12.50-$49.95) & (Exhibit F at 2-6 (retail prices ranging from $8.50 to $35.98)), which supports a conclusion that purchasers will be less discerning. Indeed, rejecting an argument that consumers of dietary supplements are sophisticated purchasers, the Seventh Circuit found that "there is just no evidence that consumers as a whole are extraordinarily careful when it comes to dietary supplements." *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Natural Answers, Inc.*, 233 F.3d 456, 464 (7th Cir. 2000). Moreover, the ability to purchase the

[2] Throughout his argument about the supposed dissimilarities of his and Threshold's marks, Applicant extols the virtues of the Anti-Dissection Rule, which provides that marks must be considered as a whole. Motion at 7, 12. As Threshold has demonstrated, considering the appearance, sound, and meaning of the marks as a whole, the marks are very similar. Accordingly, Applicant's arguments comparing portions of the marks, such as TREASURES and PLANETARY are misplaced and unpersuasive. Motion at 13.

products on the Internet further adds to the potential for confusion, because consumers can navigate "amongst web sites [with] practically no efforts whatsoever." *GoTo.com v. Walt Disney Company*, 202 F.3d 1199 (9th Cir. 2000).

On the other hand, a district court has found that purchasers of dietary supplements at health and natural food stores are likely to exercise a heightened degree of care. *See Hero Nutritionals LLC v. Nutraceutical Corp.*, 2013 WL 4480674, at *7 (C.D. Cal. Aug. 16, 2013). In that case, the court relied on the fact that consumers purchasing dietary and nutritional supplements are more focused on the quality and efficacy of goods. *Id.* However, a report by the New York State Task Force on Life & the Law undermines this finding because it notes that consumers purchase dietary supplements for a wide variety of reasons. (Exhibit L at 21-27). The variety of reasons—such as improving health and wellness, improving athletic performance, and avoiding pharmaceutical—indicates that a variety of different types of consumers purchase supplements, and those different types of consumers will have a range of sophistication in their shopping patterns. (Id.).

Applicant has provided no evidence that the average consumer of will be a sophisticated consumer such that this factor should weigh in Applicant's favor. In fact, there is evidence to the contrary and thus disputed issues of fact as to this factor.

3. ***Lack of Actual Confusion.***

As Applicant states, Threshold is *currently* unaware of instances of actual confusion. Motion at 16. Applicant is incorrect, however, when he concludes that this fact supports the entry of summary judgment.

First, instances of actual confusion are not necessary to prove *likelihood* of confusion. McCarthy §23:12. Moreover, in Threshold's discovery response on which Applicant relies, Threshold explained that "discovery is currently underway" and that instances of actual

confusion could be discovered from third-parties, such as retailers. *See* Motion, Exh. 6, at 3-4. Threshold products are sold through a variety of retailers and through the Internet. (Exhibit F at 7). Accordingly, if a consumer had a complaint about a Threshold product or were to return a product because of brand confusion, the retailer would likely have evidence of that. For this reason, and contrary to Applicant's assertion, the parties cannot yet conclude whether instances of actual confusion have occurred.

4. ***Number and Nature of Similar Marks in Use on Similar Goods.***

For the final factor identified by Applicant, he cites to a variety of other marks registered with the USPTO and argues that, for a variety of reasons, these marks support a finding of no likelihood of confusion. Applicant, however, misunderstands relevant law and, in fact, makes arguments that support Threshold.

First, he argues that "widespread use" of the consecutive letters PLAN and the words PLANT, PLANET, and FORMULA in International Class 5 demonstrates Threshold's "mark should be considered a weak mark and Applicant's mark should be considered a strong mark." Motion at 18. This argument is nonsensical. Applicant's mark contains the consecutive letters PLAN and the word PLANT, so is therefore difficult to understand why, if Threshold's mark should be considered weak, Applicant's mark would not also be considered weak. Moreover, Applicant is conspicuously silent about other features of Threshold's marks, such as PLANETARY and HERBALS.

Second, Applicant's evidence of other registrations consist solely of the TSDR registration records. *See* Motion, Exhs. 10-30. He submits no evidence that any of these registrations are commercially in use; registrations are not evidence that the marks shown therein are in use or that the public is familiar with them. *In re Albert Trostel & Sons Co.*, 29 U.S.P.Q.2d 1783 (TTAB 1993). Accordingly, the 30 registrations submitted into evidence by

Applicant cannot demonstrate that other marks have coexisted with Threshold's or that the market is saturated by these marks.

Finally, many of the marks cited by Applicant—unlike Applicant's mark—are readily distinguishable from Threshold's mark. For example, a vast majority have the word PLANT but none of them have the term HERB or HERBAL. Motion at 19-22. In addition, several of the marks are distinguishable based on the fact that they're composed of foreign words, such as PLAN 30 DIAS, PLANTE SYSTEM COMPLEXE VEGETAL P.E.S., and PLANTA MEDICA.

CONCLUSION

Applicant has moved for summary judgment relying on four *du Pont* factors. Because genuine issues of material fact exist with respect to each element, and because the remaining factors weigh in favor of Threshold, Applicant's motion for summary judgment should be denied.

Respectfully submitted,

THRESHOLD ENTERPRISES, LTD.

February 3, 2014

By: /s/

Jeremy M. McLaughlin
ARNOLD & PORTER LLP
Three Embarcadero Center, 10th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111
415.471.3100 (phone)
415.471.3400 (fax)

Attorneys for Opposer

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that a true and complete copy of the foregoing OPPOSER'S OPPOSITION TO APPLICANT'S MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT [SEALED] and DECLARATION OF BARRY SUGARMAN IN SUPPORT OF OPPOSER'S OPPOSITION TO APPLICANT'S MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT has been served on Applicant Robert Campbell, by OVERNIGHT DELIVERY by Federal Express in a sealed envelope with all fees prepaid at the address noted below on February 3, 2014 to:

Kuscha Hatami
LegalForce RAPC Worldwide
1580 W. El Camino Real Suite 13
Mountain View, CA 94040

Attorney for Applicant

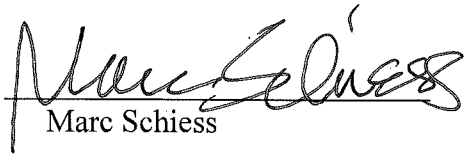
By: 
Marc Schiess

EXHIBIT A

Exhibit A

Filed Under Seal

EXHIBIT B

LegalForce®
RAPC Worldwide

1580 W. El Camino Real, Suite 13, Mountain View, CA. 94040
Telephone: 650-390-6429 • Kuscha@legalforcelaw.com

OCTOBER 22, 2013

VIA E-MAIL

Jeremy M. McLaughlin
Arnold Porter LLP
10th Floor
Three Embarcadero Center
San Francisco, CA. 84111-4024

RE: Response to Opposer's Meet and Confer dated August 2, 2013 – Plant Herbal Treasures trademark opposition

Dear Jeremy,

This letter is in response to the above Meet and Confer. I have also attached an executed copy of the protective order submitted by you.

DOCUMENT REQUESTS

Request No. 15 -- Need to submit his spread sheets

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF DOCUMENT REQUESTS TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 26 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant directs Opposer to applicant's website www.plantherbaltreasures.com. Applicant further responds that it will, upon entry of a suitable protective order, produce relevant, non-privileged documents, to the extent any exist, in its possession, custody, or control that are responsive to this request.

Request No. 24

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF DOCUMENT REQUESTS TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 26 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on

May 22, 2013, and the following specific objections, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that he further objects because the documents requested are equally available to counsel and that it is unduly burdensome and harassing. All communications responsive to the request were either made between Opposer's Counsel and Applicant's Counsel, Opposer's representative and Applicant, or between Applicant and Applicant's Counsel. We have properly objected to this interrogatory. Furthermore, any documents and/or communication between Opposer or Opposer's Counsel and Applicant are in Opposer's possession.

Interrogatory No. 1

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds at least as early as August 11, 2011. Applicant further directs Opposer to Applicant's application available on TSDR.

Interrogatory No. 2

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds: Non other than what can be found on applicant's website at www.plantherbaltreasures.com and U.S. Application Serial No. 85/396,136.

Interrogatory No. 3(c)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds: Our customers are consumers with access to the internet and who are interested in our products. These consumers will visit Applicant's website at www.plantherbaltreasures.com. Applicant further responds that Applicant is a Doctor of Oriental Medicine who also provides his products to patients who visit him at the Intergrative Holistic Healing Center in Santa Fe, New Mexico, which can be found at www.integrativeholistichealing.com. Currently Applicant is not aware of

any other channels of trade where his products are being sold, including but not limited to, 3rd party sellers.

Interrogatory No. 3(e)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, applicant currently advertises in the state of New Mexico. Applicant further responds that Consumers all over the United States and Internationally can locate applicant's websites via an internet search for Herbal supplements and Oriental medicine, and subsequently purchase products on Applicant's website or via a consultation with applicant at the Integrative Holistic Healing Center in Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Interrogatory No. 6(a)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and the following specific objections, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant objects that this Interrogatory is duplicative. Applicant further directs Opposer to Applicant's response to Interrogatory No. 3(c). Applicant further responds that products can be purchased in a number of quantities with no minimum or maximum requirement, that the products are either shipped via USPS, UPS, and FEDEX, and that the products may be purchased in person by visiting Applicant at the Integrative Holistic Healing Center.

Interrogatory No. 6(b)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds: None

Interrogatory No. 6(c)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO

APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that the information can be found at www.plantherbaltreasures.com and www.integrativeholistichealing.com.

Interrogatory No. 7

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and the following specific objections, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant objects on the grounds that the information requested is equally available to Opposer. Applicant further responds that he is currently using PLANT HERBAL TREASURES, AYURVEDIC HERBAL TREASURES, CHINESE HERBAL TREASURES, and BRINGING HERBAL TREASURES FROM AROUND THE WORD, and has in the past used PLANT HERBALS and PLANETARY HERB TREASURES.

Interrogatory No. 8(a)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that all of his products in association with his trademarks for PLANT HERBAL TREASURES, AYURVEDIC HERBAL TREASURES, BRINGING HERBAL TREASURES FROM AROUND THE WORD and CHINESE HERBAL TREASURES can be found at www.plantherbaltreasures.com or www.integrativeholistichealing.com.

Interrogatory No. 8(b)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that the manner in which the mark(s) have been used in or in connection with each product and services can be found at www.plantherbaltreasures.com.

Interrogatory No. 8(c)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant's use has been continuous for it's live applications since at least as early as August 11, 2011. Applicant further responds that he does not use PLANT HERBALS and PLANETARY HERB TREASURES.

Interrogatory No. 11

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds none.

Interrogatory No. 12(a – d)

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant has not initiated any poll, survey, consumer study, or other market research.

Interrogatory No. 16

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that he is not aware of any instances of confusion, and outside of correspondences sent by Opposer and/or Opposer's counsel, there are no non privileged opinions received by applicant concerning a likelihood of confusion between applicant's mark and any mark owned by Opposer.

Interrogatory No. 17

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO

APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant became aware of Opposer's mark in December of 1995 when shopping at a Health food store, and again sometime in or around 1998. Applicant does not recall whether Applicant became aware of all of Opposer's products in 1995, 1998, or some other time.

Interrogatory No. 20

Subject to and without waiving the General and Specific Objections in APPLICANT'S OBJECTIONS AND RESPONSES TO OPPOSER'S FIRST SET OF INTERROGATORIES TO APPLICANT NOS. 1 – 21 served on counsel for Threshold Enterprises, Ltd., on May 22, 2013, and the following specific objections, and to the extent this request can be reasonably interpreted, Applicant responds that it objects on the grounds that this Interrogatory is overly burdensome and irrelevant, in that Applicant provided Opposer with a list of attorneys that have represented Applicant since Opposer filed its Opposition in March of 2012, and that there are correspondences between Applicant and its counsel too numerous to list here. Applicant further responds that it has been in contact on numerous occasions with the listed counsel(s) since at least as early as March of 2012. Applicant further submits that he previously had retained Monica Riva Talley as his counsel and communicated with Ms. Talley between the months of August 2011 to April 13, 2012.

Sincerely,

/Kuscha Hatami/

Kuscha Hatami

EXHIBIT C

Exhibit C

Filed Under Seal

EXHIBIT D

MONICA RIVA TALLEY
DIRECTOR
(202) 772.8680
MTALLEY@SKGF.COM

August 12, 2011

Barry Sugarman, B.S. ENGR.
Consultant to the President
Threshold Enterprises Ltd.
15 Janis Way
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

VIA EMAIL/FIRST CLASS MAIL

Re: PLANETARY HERB TREASURES

Dear Mr. Sugarman:

We are trademark counsel to Dr. Robert Campbell and Planetary Herb Treasures. Please direct future correspondence regarding the PLANETARY HERB TREASURES trademark matter to our attention.

We write in response to your email communications of July 23 and August 10, 2011 to Dr. Campbell, threatening litigation if Dr. Campbell does not cease use of his PLANETARY HERB TREASURES trademark. We have now considered Threshold Enterprises' ("Threshold") assertions regarding our client's PLANETARY HERB TREASURES trademark. As the owner of valuable trademarks himself, Dr. Campbell respects the intellectual property of others. Accordingly, he takes Threshold's claim of trademark infringement very seriously and has carefully considered your allegations. For the reasons discussed below, however, it is Dr. Campbell's position that his use of the PLANETARY HERB TREASURES mark in connection with herbal supplements in no way infringes or otherwise violates any rights Threshold may possess.

As you know, a predominant factor in a likelihood of confusion analysis is whether the "senior" mark falls within a category of weak marks. Basic Vegetable Prod., Inc. v. General Foods Corp., 165 U.S.P.Q. 781 (TTAB 1970). To address an assertion made in your August 10, 2011 correspondence to Dr. Campbell, Threshold's PLANETARY trademark is in no way akin to the COCA-COLA trademark in the scope of protection to which it is entitled. A cursory review of the PTO database revealed numerous PLANET-formative marks registered for nutritional and dietary supplements, which is not unexpected given that this term denotes the source of these products. A very small sample of these follow:

Mark	**Reg. No.**	**Relevant Goods/Services**	**Owner**
PLANET	3894574	5 – nutritional supplements	Nutricaps

EARTH			Labs, LLC, Farmingdale, NY
PURE PLANET	2049002	5 – nutritional dietary food supplements, diet formulas in the nature of nutritional supplements, vitamins in liquid, tablet, capsule, and powder form	Organic by Nature, Inc., Long Beach, CA
PEACEFUL PLANET	2820013	5 – nutritional supplements; herbal supplements; mineral supplements; vitamins; vitamin supplements; nutritional drink mix for use as a meal supplement; nutritional food bars for use as a meal replacement; nutritional meal replacement powders; dietary food supplements; baby food	NutraMarks, Inc., Park City, UT
AMAZON PLANET	3812015	5 – nutritional supplements	Amazon Planet, Inc., San Diego, CA
POWER PLANET NUTRITION and Design	2978688	5 – dietary food supplements	Power Planet Nutrition, Inc., Griffith, IN

We attach copies of these registrations for your convenience.

The numerous registrations for marks containing the root-term PLANET for dietary and nutritional supplements that coexist on the Register illustrates that such marks are not entitled to a scope of protection sufficient to preclude third-party use and registration of marks containing this root term for identical goods. These third-party registrations illustrate that others have adopted marks incorporating the root-term PLANET for the identical goods, and that the presence of additional wording in the mark has been deemed sufficient to distinguish the marks as a whole from one another. See In re Hamilton Bank, 222 U.S.P.Q. 174 (TTAB 1984). As one of many PLANET-formative marks for such goods and services relating to dietary and nutritional supplements, Threshold's mark is necessarily entitled to an extremely narrow scope of protection, limited to identical or nearly identical marks for identical or very closely related products or services. Dr. Campbell's mark does not meet this criteria.

In the case of our clients' respective marks (PLANETARY and PLANETARY FORMULAS versus PLANETARY HERB TREASURES), the differences in the overall appearance, pronunciation, meaning, and commercial impressions of the marks created by the presence of the phrase HERB TREASURES in our client's mark are alone sufficient to avoid a

likelihood of confusion– particularly when viewed properly in the context of the crowded field of PLANET-formative marks that coexist in the nutritional and dietary supplement field.

We also note that our client has been using its mark since 2001.

We trust this resolves Threshold's concerns regarding Dr. Campbell's PLANETARY HERB TREASURES mark. Please contact us if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Monica Riva Talley

MART/blr
Enclosures: As Stated

cc: Dr. Campbell

EXHIBIT E

LegalForce RAPC Worldwide

Kuscha Hatami <kuscha@legalforcelaw.com>

Fwd: Hi
1 message

Kuscha Hatami - Attorney at Law - LegalForce RAPC Worldwide <kuscha@legalforcelaw.com>
To: Kuscha Hatami <Kuscha@legalforcelaw.com>

Wed, Sep 11, 2013 at 2:39 PM

August 10, 2011

Dr. Robert Campbell, DOM
Planetary Herb Treasures
2917 Camino Del Bosque
Santa Fe, NM 87507
Phone 505-424-9527

Dear Dr. Campbell,

Thank you for your email regarding the use of Planetary as a trademark on your products.

We are sorry that you are not receiving the correct information from your advisers. Below this email, I am attaching copies of the relevant sections of the federal trademark law which states in essence that we have the exclusive right to use the trademark Planetary for herbal products and dietary supplements.

Although we appreciate that you have never used Planetary alone, the use of the term in any manner is a violation of our exclusive ownership rights. Your allegation that you have not used the term alone is akin to you using Coca-Cola Herb Treasures, and then stating that you do not use Coca-Cola alone.

As I mentioned to you in my last email, we are willing to give you a small amount of

time to discontinue and relabel your products and give up your web site domain. However, if your next email to me does not contain a plan to discontinue your usage of our trademark Planetary in your labeling, marketing, web site domain, and all other usages, we will refer this to our attorneys for a lawsuit. We hope that you will accept our generous offer, but if the Planetary usage continues, and we have to file a lawsuit, we will not settle such a suit without receiving our costs, attorneys fees, and compensation.

Please respond to this email within 7 days.

Thank you.

Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR.,
Consultant to the President
Threshold Enteprises Ltd.
15 Janis Way
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
Phone 310-355-6046
Fax 310-454-9592
mailto:barry@diverstech.com

The Applicable Trademark Law:

TITLE 15 > CHAPTER 22 > SUBCHAPTER III > § 1115

§ 1115. Registration on principal register as evidence of exclusive right to use mark; defenses

(a) Evidentiary value; defenses
Any registration issued under the Act of March 3, 1881, or the Act of February 20, 1905, or of a mark registered on the principal register provided by this chapter and owned by a party to an action shall be admissible in evidence and shall be prima facie evidence of the validity of the registered mark and of the registration of the mark, of the registrant's ownership of the mark, **and of the registrant's exclusive right to use the registered mark in commerce** on or in connection with the goods or services specified in the registration subject to any conditions or limitations

stated therein

TITLE 15 > CHAPTER 22 > SUBCHAPTER III > § 1117

§ 1117. Recovery for violation of rights

(a) Profits; damages and costs; attorney fees
When a violation of any right of the registrant of a mark registered in the Patent and Trademark Office, a violation under section 1125 (a) or (d) of this title, or a willful violation under section 1125 (c) of this title, shall have been established in any civil action arising under this chapter, the plaintiff shall be entitled, subject to the provisions of sections 1111 and 1114 of this title, and subject to the principles of equity, to recover
(1) defendant's profits,
(2) any damages sustained by the plaintiff, and
(3) the costs of the action. The court shall assess such profits and damages or cause the same to be assessed under its direction. In assessing profits the plaintiff shall be required to prove defendant's sales only; defendant must prove all elements of cost or deduction claimed. In assessing damages the court may enter judgment, according to the circumstances of the case, for any sum above the amount found as actual damages, not exceeding three times such amount. If the court shall find that the amount of the recovery based on profits is either inadequate or excessive the court may in its discretion enter judgment for such sum as the court shall find to be just, according to the circumstances of the case. Such sum in either of the above circumstances shall constitute compensation and not a penalty. The court in exceptional cases may award reasonable attorney fees to the prevailing party.

From: Dr. Robert [drrobert@planetaryherbtreasures.com]
Sent: Monday, August 08, 2011 6:00 PM
To: Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR.
Subject: Re: Planetary Federal Trademark

August 8, 2011

Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR.,
Consultant to the President
Threshold Enteprises Ltd.
15 Janis Way
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Dear Mr. Sugarman,

Thank you for your letter concerning the "Planetary" and "Planetary Formulas" federal trademarks for use with Dietary Supplements including herbal products.

After consulting with many different individuals including an intellectual property rights attorney, they and I have come to the conclusion that I am not infringing on your trademarks "Planetary" and "Planetary Formulas". We have never used the word "Planetary" in and of it's own. We also have never used the words "Planetary Formulas" in and of their own. We use the words "Planetary Herb Treasures" and "Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World".

We are also a friendly and collegial company and if we were actually using the words "Planetary" and Planetary Formulas" in and of their own, then we would actually be using and infringing on your trademarks. However, as I have stated, that is not the case.

I am still researching this and I also have another intellectual property rights attorney also looking into this matter and after they finish researching this further will be in contact with both you and myself. We also reserve any and all of our rights and remedies in this matter.
Sincerely,

Dr. Robert Campbell, DOM
Planetary Herb Treasures
2917 Camino Del Bosque
Santa Fe, NM 87507
Phone 505-424-9527

> ----- Original Message -----
> **From:** Dr. Robert Campbell, DOM
> **To:** Robert Campbell

Ex. E - 4

Sent: Friday, August 05, 2011 9:17 AM
Subject: Fw: Planetary Federal Trademark

----- Original Message -----
From: Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR.
To: drrobert@planetaryherbtreasures.com ; robert@planetaryherbtreasures.com
Cc: Brian Cayton
Sent: Wednesday, August 03, 2011 11:10 AM
Subject: FW: Planetary Federal Trademark

08/03/2011

A copy of my previous email is below. Please reply today. Thank you.
Barry Sugarman

From: Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR. [barry@diverstech.com]
Sent: Saturday, July 23, 2011 4:26 PM
To: drrobert@planetaryherbtreasures.com
Cc: Brian Cayton
Subject: Planetary Federal Trademark

July 23, 2011

Dr. Robert Campbell
Planetary Herb Treasures
2917 Camino Del Bosque
Santa Fe, NM 87507
Phone 505-424-9527

Dear Dr. Campbell,

Our firm, Threshold Enterprises Ltd., owns the federal trademarks Planetary and Planetary Formulas for use with Dietary Supplements including herbal products.

It has come to our attention that you are utilizing "Planetary Herb Treasures" and that you have the web site www.planetaryherbtreasures.com in connection with herbs and herbal dietary supplement products.

Threshold is a friendly and collegial company, but we cannot permit the usage of our trademarks. Please provide us your plan and confirmation that you will discontinue the use of the Planetary name as soon as possible.

Please respond within 5 days of receipt of this email at to your intentions. We reserve any and all of our rights and remedies in this matter.

Sincerely,

Barry Sugarman, B.S.ENGR.,
Consultant to the President
Threshold Enteprises Ltd.
15 Janis Way
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
Phone 310-355-6046
Fax 310-454-9592
mailto:barry@diverstech.com

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Product Name	Form	Size	Retail Price	Weight	Product Description
Allergy Decongest	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is useful for those persons that experience allergies due to congestion in the Liver. Allergies due to lung & liver organ dysfunction.
Allergy Defense - Cang Er Zi San & Yu Ping Feng San	capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	This formula is based on Xanthium Powder and Jade Windsceen Powder. It is helpful for those who have allergies, runny nose, sinus congestion, etc
AVSY	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This useful formula is for treating viruses lodged in the lymph leaking out toxins into the bloodstream causing skin rash or bleeding . Symptoms include fever/chills, cough, yellow-green phlegm, sinus infection and pain in the rib area. Also may be useful in hemorrhagic fever. Anti-Viral Shao-Yang
Black Salve	Ointment	1/4 oz.	$12.50	1.25 oz	Contains the main herb Blood root with Chaparral. Used for skin conditions such as skin tags, moles, etc.
Blue Ointment	Ointment	2 oz	$12.50	4.95 oz	Contains the main herb Indigo powder which helps clear heat and infection from the body and is used for skin boils, pustules, etc.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Bone & Back Support	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Dipsacus, Drynaria, Psoralea, Turmeric, Boswellia, and Horsetail in combination with other potent Chinese herbs to strengthen the bones, back, nails, and joints. This formula is very useful for broken bones, osteoporosis, and pain due to musculoskeletal weakness.
Boost-up Central Qi -Bu Zhong Yi Qi Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This is a specific formula for alleviating fatigue or low energy, prolapsed uterus, stomach, rectum, etc.
Boost-up Central Qi -Bu Zhong Yi Qi Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This is a specific formula for alleviating fatigue or low energy, prolapsed uterus, stomach, rectum, etc.
Bosom Boost (Breast enhancement)	Capsules	90 count	$49.95	2.75 oz	Containing key herbal ingredients, this formula may help to enhance the size and fullness of the breast. Take for at least 4 - 6 months.
Breath-ease	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Allergies due to lung & kidney dysfunction. Dark circles under the eyes, congestion, runny nose, difficult breathing, cough, low backache, etc.
Bupleurum- Dandelion Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Symptoms for use: Liver toxins, improving Liver function, hepatitis, jaundice.
Bupleurum- Dandelion Compound	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Symptoms for use: Liver toxins, improving Liver function, hepatitis, jaundice.
Calendula Comfrey Salve	Ointment	2 oz	$12.50	4.95 oz	Healing salve which contains Calendula and Comfrey as the main ingredients for healing of the skin.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Calm & Relaxed	Capsules	90 count	$20.50	2.75 oz	Zizyphus-Jujube, Biota, Amber, Bupleurum in combination with other potent herbs make this useful for those who experience anxiety, panic attacks, nervousness, tremors, tics, heart palpitations, difficulty sleeping, etc.
Calm Shen	Capsules	90 count	$20.50	2.75 oz	This beneficial formula is for those that experience anxiety, irritability, stress, and difficulty sleeping.
Clear Eyes	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Cassia Seeds, Self-Heal, Chrysanthemum, Buddelia Flower Bud, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those that experience irritated, red eyes, blurred vision, cataracts and other eye disorders. May also help in high blood pressure related eye disorders. Eye disorders, cataracts HB pressure

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Clear Out & Boost Up - Xiao Chai Hu Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Combining Bupleurum, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Chinese Ginseng, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this one of the most important formulas for clearing out lingering viruses, bacteria, etc. and boosting up the immune system. Very beneficial for all kinds of chronic lingering conditions such as lingering colds, flus, alternating fever and chills, low immunity, and hepatitis. Anything with a half acute/half chronic condition. Chronic, lingering colds, flus, low immunity, hepatitis
Clear Out & Boost Up - Xiao Chai Hu Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Combining Bupleurum, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Chinese Ginseng, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this one of the most important formulas for clearing out lingering viruses, bacteria, etc. and boosting up the immune system. Very beneficial for all kinds of chronic lingering conditions such as lingering colds, flus, alternating fever and chills, low immunity, and hepatitis. Anything with a half acute/half chronic condition. Chronic, lingering colds, flus, low immunity, hepatitis.
Clear Throat & Sinus Formula	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Infections of throat, sore, swollen tonsils, lymph nodes.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Cool Blood	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This is very specific for those experiencing rashes or red spots, nose bleeding, menstrual spotting, bloody urine due to heat-toxin in the Blood. "Cool Blood"
Coptis Clearing - Huang Lian Jie Du Tang (Antibiotic / Heat / Inflamation Formula)	Capsules	60 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Coptis/Goldthread, Phellodendron, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Gardenia Fruit, and Chinese Rhubarb make up this powerful formula for infections and inflammation. Useful in bacterial, viral, or yeast infections. Beneficial in urinary tract infection and stomach flu virus.
Corydalis Pain Relief	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	This formula utilizes Corydalis as the main herb in combination with other potent Chinese herbs that have pain relieving effects. Beneficial for those needing to relieve pain. Take only as needed. It can be used for stomachache, muscle ache, menstrual pain, headache, joint pain, sprains, injuries, etc.
Digest-ease - Chai Shao Liu Jun Zi Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This is a useful formula for those that experience digestive difficulties due to imbalanced Liver/Pancreas functions.
Digestive Energy - Si Jun Zi Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Chinese Ginseng, White Atractylodes, Chinese yam and other potent Chinese herbs make this beneficial for those experiencing tiredness after eating, digestive disorders, low energy, chronic diarrhea, etc. Low energy, digestive disorders, tired after eating

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Digestive Energy – Si Jun Zi Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Chinese Ginseng, White Atractylodes, Chinese yam and other potent Chinese herbs make this beneficial for those experiencing tiredness after eating, digestive disorders, low energy, chronic diarrhea, etc. Low energy, digestive disorders, tired after eating
Dong Quai Blood	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Combining Dong Quai, Prepared Rehmannia, White Peony, Ligusticum Wallichi, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this beneficial for those experiencing Blood deficiency, paleness, anemia, PMS, scanty menses, etc. Blood deficiency, anemia, PMS, scanty menses
Dong Quai Blood	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Combining Dong Quai, Prepared Rehmannia, White Peony, Ligusticum Wallichi, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this beneficial for those experiencing Blood deficiency, paleness, anemia, PMS, scanty menses, etc. Blood deficiency, anemia, PMS, scanty menses
Drain Water - Wu Ling Jia Wei San	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing White Atractylodes, Astragalus, Poria Cocus, Alisma, Polyporus Mushroom, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this useful for water retention, edema, improper, fluid metabolism, etc. Diuretic to balance fluids.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Ease Dryness - Sha Shen Mai Men Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Glehnia/Adenophora, Ophiopogon, Solomon's Seal, American Ginseng, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those experiencing dryness in the Lungs, mouth, throat, skin, bowels, etc. Thirst and dry cough as well. Dryness in lungs, mouth throat, skin, bowels
Ease Dryness - Sha Shen Mai Men Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Glehnia/Adenophora, Ophiopogon, Solomon's Seal, American Ginseng, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those experiencing dryness in the Lungs, mouth, throat, skin, bowels, etc. Thirst and dry cough as well. Dryness in lungs, mouth throat, skin, bowels.
Eight Treasures Plus Compound - Ba Zhen Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is a tonic for the Energy and Blood. Individuals experiencing low energy, fatigue, low immunity, anemia, those undergoing chemotherapy , etc. may find this a useful tonic. Tonifies Qi & blood, low immunity, fatigue, anemia
Eight Treasures Plus Compound - Ba Zhen Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This formula is a tonic for the Energy and Blood. Individuals experiencing low energy, fatigue, low immunity, anemia, those undergoing chemotherapy , etc. may find this a useful tonic. Tonifies Qi & blood, low immunity, fatigue, anemia.
Emperor's Calm Shen - Tian Wang Bu Xin Jia Wei Tang	Capsules	90 count	$20.50	2.75 oz	This is based on "Heavenly Emperor's Pill" beneficial formula is for those that experience anxiety, irritability, stress, and difficulty sleeping due to Heart and Kidney Yin Def. with Heat.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Essiac Fórmula	Liquid	8 oz	$35.00	15.30 oz	Described as a "Holy Drink to Bring the Body Back into Balance" by an Indian Medicine Man.
Fire-Toxin Clearing	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is useful for all types of infections, boils, abscesses, viruses, spider bites, venomous toxins, cancer, hepatitis, etc. Infections, viruses, spider bites, venomous toxins, hepatitis, cancer.
Food Allerg-ease	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This unique formula is useful for those individuals with underlying food allergies. Allergies due to lung & spleen organ dysfunction.
Food Stagnation - Bao He Jia Wei Wan	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is useful for those who experience indigestion due to overeating, slowed peristalsis, fermentation in the gut, diarrhea, constipation, etc. Digestive disorders/food stagnation.
Food Stagnation - Bao He Jia Wei Wan	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This formula is useful for those who experience indigestion due to overeating, slowed peristalsis, fermentation in the gut, diarrhea, constipation, etc. Digestive disorders/food stagnation.
Free & Relaxed - Xiao Yao Jia Wei San	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This modified formula utilizes Bupleurum, White Peony, White Atractylodes, Dried Ginger and other potent herbs which has a beneficial effect on relieving stress, irritability, anxiety, and tension. It is greatly beneficial for women experiencing PMS, mood swings, and irregular periods. It also promotes an overall sense of well-being. Stress, anxiety, digestive disorders, PMS, depression

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Free & Relaxed - Xiao Yao Jia Wei San	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This modified formula utilizes Bupleurum, White Peony, White Atractylodes, Dried Ginger and other potent herbs which has a beneficial effect on relieving stress, irritability, anxiety, and tension. It is greatly beneficial for women experiencing PMS, mood swings, and irregular periods. It also promotes an overall sense of well-being. Stress, anxiety, digestive disorders, PMS, depression
Gentiana Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Chinese Gentian, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Phellodendron, Moutan, and other potent Chiense herbs make this an amazing formula. Ailments such as yeast infections, pelvic inflamatory disease, herpes, hepatitis, hyperthyroidism, prostatitis, etc. can be benefited. Damp-heat in liver/GB, yeast infection, PID, herpes, hepatitis, hyperthyroid.
Ginkgo Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Ginkgo Biloba as the main ingredient with Red Salvia, Kudzu, Ligusticum Wallichi, Astragalus and other herbs makes this useful for those that experience poor memory, Alzheimer's, altitude sickness, etc. Alzheimer's poor memory.
Glucose Balancer	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing important Chinese herbs, the Ayurvedic herb Gymnema Sylvestre (known as killer of sweetness), and American Ginseng, this formula may be beneficial for those persons exhibiting high blood glucose levels. Diabetes, regulate glucose.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Glucose Balancer	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing important Chinese herbs, the Ayurvedic herb Gymnema Sylvestre (known as killer of sweetness), and American Ginseng, this formula may be beneficial for those persons exhibiting high blood glucose levels. Diabetes, regulate glucose.
Golden Ointment	Ointment	2 oz	$12.50	4.95 oz	Contains Coptis, Scutellaria, Rhubarb and other herbs for skin infections, boils, sores, pustules, etc.
Gota Kola Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Gota Kola as the main herb with Acorus, Polygala, Zizyphus Seeds, and other herbs makes this an amazing formula for those that experience lack of concentration and focus. Ailments such as poor memory and attention deficit disorder may also benefit. "Gota Kola Compound"
Gypsum & Rehmannia Formula - Yu Niu Jian	Capsules	60 count	$16.50	2.75 oz	Containing Gypsum, Rehmannia and other potent Chinese herbs, this formula assists in clearing heat from the Stomach and Large Intestine channels. This may be beneficial for those expereincing bleeding gums, toothaches, constipation, etc. due to heat in those areas.
Hawthorn-Salvia Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Hawthorn Fruit, Chinese Salvia, Pseudoginseng, Red-Yeasted Rice, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this beneficial for those experiencing high cholesterol and triglyceride levels. Also improves the circulation in the heart. Cholesterol, Heart.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

He Shou Wu Hair Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing a specially prepared Polygonum Multiflorum, Eclipta, Rehmannia, Black Sesame Seed, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for the hair. Many taking this as a supplement long-term have noticed increased hair growth and reversal of graying hair. An additional benefit is stronger nails. Hair loss, graying hair, promotes hair growth.
He Shou Wu Hair Compound	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing a specially prepared Polygonum Multiflorum, Eclipta, Rehmannia, Black Sesame Seed, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for the hair. Many taking this as a supplement long-term have noticed increased hair growth and reversal of graying hair. An additional benefit is stronger nails. Hair loss, graying hair, promotes hair growth.
He Shou Wu Hair Hair Compound	Capsules	90 count	$39.95	2.75 oz	Utilizing a specially prepared Polygonum Multiflorum, Eclipta, Rehmannia, Black Sesame Seed, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for the hair. Many taking this as a supplement long-term have noticed increased hair growth and reversal of graying hair. An additional benefit is stronger nails. Hair loss, graying hair, promotes hair growth.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Heart Circulation	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Red Salvia, Illicis Root, Ligusticum Wallichi, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this a truly unique formula for the heat and circulation. This formula is based on a prescription used in China oftentimes given intravenously for angina, cardiovascular disorders, poor circulation, etc. Heart, angina, circulation.
Heavy Metal-Radiation Detox	Capsules	90 count	$30.00	2.75 oz	Useful in the detoxifying of heavy metals and radiation from the body. Contains Kelp, Licorice, Reishi, Ginseng, Apple Pectin, and other herbs in combination with EDTA.
Hemorrhoid Formula	Capsules	90 count	$19.50	2.75 oz	Containing Sophora Flower Bud, Burnet Root and other potent Chinese herbs. This may be helpful in alleviating those expereincing piles or hemorrhoids.
Hep C Helper	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Bupleurum, Artemesia Capillaris, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Red Salvia, and other potent Chinese herbs make this a truly wonderful formula for those with viral hepatitis. Specific for those with viral Hepatitis diagnosis. May be of benefit in reducing liver enzymes and improving liver function.
Immune Defense Support - Yu Pin Feng Jia Wei San	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Astragalus, Atractylodes, Siler Root and other potent Chinese herbs make this important for those persons with weak immune systems due to "weak defense energy". Good tonic to take on long-term basis for those that catch anything and everything. Yu Ping Feng San

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Immune Defense Support - Yu Pin Feng Jia Wei San	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Astragalus, Atractylodes, Siler Root and other potent Chinese herbs make this important for those persons with weak immune systems due to "weak defense energy". Good tonic to take on long-term basis for those that catch anything and everything. Yu Ping Feng San
Injury & Trauma - Die Da Jia Wei Pian	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Contains potent herbs such as Draconis Resin, Boswellia, Myrrh, and Red Safflower in combination with other herbs specific for injury and trauma. Beneficial for bruises, contusions, sprains, and fractures causing pain, inflammation and swelling. Beneficial for general aches and pains due to poor blood circulation. Benefits skin conditions such as dandruff and eczema.
Isatis Clearing (Antibiotic Formula)	Capsules	60 count	$16.50	2.75 oz	Contains Isatis Root & Leaves, Andrographis, Cpotis, Scutellaria Baicalensis and other herbs specific for bacterial and viral infections. Especially useful in cases of influenza, common cold, tonsillitis, strep throat, sinus infection, etc.
Joint & Muscle Relief - Du Huo Ji Sheng Jia Wei Pian	Capsules	90 count	$19.50	3.50 oz	Angelica Dahurica, Notopterigium, Acanthopanax, and Boswellia in combination with other potent Chinese herbs makes this very effective for relieving pain in the joints and muscles. Beneficial for those who can tell weather changes due to aches and pains they experience at that time.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Kelp Phlegm / Nodule Formula	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Contains Kelp, Sargassam, Zhejiang Fritillaria Bulb, Bupleurum, Citrus Peel and other potent Chinese herbs to help resolve nodules and lumps due to phlegm accumulation. Helpful in goiter.
Kidney Qi - Wu Zi Wan Plus Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula utilizes seeds such as Dodder Seed and Plantago Seed with Lycii-Wolfberry, Chinese Raspberry and other potent Chinese herbs making this formula useful for infertility, frequent urination, and enhancing the Kidney Energy.
Kidney Qi - Wu Zi Wan Plus Compound	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This formula utilizes seeds such as Dodder Seed and Plantago Seed with Lycii-Wolfberry, Chinese Raspberry and other potent Chinese herbs making this formula useful for infertility, frequent urination, and enhancing the Kidney Energy.
Kidney Yang Support - You Gui Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Eucommia, Cinnamon, Deer Antler Gelatin makes this a strong Kidney Yang Tonic. Beneficial for those with Kidney Yang deficiency causing low backache w/coldness, fatigue, low metabolism, etc. Kidney Yang Def, coldness Hypothyroid, low backache, impotence.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Kidney Yang Support - You Gui Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Eucommia, Cinnamon, Deer Antler Gelatin makes this a strong Kidney Yang Tonic. Beneficial for those with Kidney Yang deficiency causing low backache w/coldness, fatigue, low metabolism, etc. Kidney Yang Def, coldness Hypothyroid, low backache, impotence.
Kidney Yin Support - Zuo Gui Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Ecipta, Ophiopogon, Tortoise Shell Gelatin and other potent Chinese herbs make this a strong Kidney Yin Tonic. Beneficial for those with Kidney Yin deficiency causing low backache, with nightsweats, sensation of feeling warm, restlessness, and high metabolism. Kidney Yin Def, hotness, Hyperthyroid, low backache.
Kidney Yin Support - Zuo Gui Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Ecipta, Ophiopogon, Tortoise Shell Gelatin and other potent Chinese herbs make this a strong Kidney Yin Tonic. Beneficial for those with Kidney Yin deficiency causing low backache, with nightsweats, sensation of feeling warm, restlessness, and high metabolism. Kidney Yin Def, hotness, Hyperthyroid, low backache.
Kudzu- Neck Formula	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Kudzu, Bupleurum White Peony, Self-heal, Chrysanthemum, and other potent Chinese herbs make this useful for those experiencing stiff-neck, shoulders, and upper-back regions.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Lax-ease / Run Chang Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Based on Run Chang Wan, this formula may be helpful in those experiencing chronic constipation due to poor motility, dryness in the colon, etc.
Life Force Support - Fu Zheng Therapeutics	Liquid	4 oz	$19.50	8.00 oz	This formula combines six different mushrooms including Reishi, Shitake, Maitake, Polyporus, Poria Cocus, Cordyceps Sinensis, with Chinese Ginseng, Astragalus, and other herbs to make this a powerful formula for those experiencing cancer, HIV, AIDS, low immunity, hepatitis, low energy, etc. Cancer, chemotherapy, HIV, AIDS, low immunity, hepatitis.
Life Force Support - Fu Zheng Therapeutics	Liquid	8 oz	$39.00	15.30 oz	This formula combines six different mushrooms including Reishi, Shitake, Maitake, Polyporus, Poria Cocus, Cordyceps Sinensis, with Chinese Ginseng, Astragalus, and other herbs to make this a powerful formula for those experiencing cancer, HIV, AIDS, low immunity, hepatitis, low energy, etc. Cancer, chemotherapy, HIV, AIDS, low immunity, hepatitis.
Liver Energy	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Bupleurum, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Green Citrus Peel, Lycii Fruit, and other potent Chinese herbs make this a truly unique formula for the Liver. This formula acts as an overall tonic for the Liver benefiting blood flow, bile secretion, clotting factors, and detoxification.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Lower Pressure - Tian Ma Gou Teng Yin Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Combining Gastrodia, Gambir, Cassia Seed, Dogbane Leaf, Prunella, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this beneficial for those experiencing high blood pressure, headaches due to high blood pressure, etc. HB pressure, headaches, due to liver Yang rising.
Lower Pressure - Tian Ma Gou Teng Yin Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Combining Gastrodia, Gambir, Cassia Seed, Dogbane Leaf, Prunella, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this beneficial for those experiencing high blood pressure, headaches due to high blood pressure, etc. HB pressure, headaches, due to liver Yang rising.
Meno-ease - Er Xian Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This is very specific for those experiencing change-of-life symptoms, menopause, hotflashes, etc. due to insufficient Kidney Yin and Yang with disharmony. Menopause, hot flashes.
Meno-ease - Er Xian Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This is very specific for those experiencing change-of-life symptoms, menopause, hotflashes, etc. due to insufficient Kidney Yin and Yang with disharmony. Menopause, hot flashes.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Men's Ching Capsules (Sexual Enhancement)	Capsules	60 count	$39.95	2.75 oz	This formula utilizes herbs from different parts of the world such as Epimedium aka "Horny Goat Weed", Panax Ginseng, Dodder Seed, Prepared Polygonum, and Wolfberry from China and potent South American herbs Muira Puama aka "Potency Wood" and Maca as a natural supplement for men.
Men's Essence - Tian Kui	Liquid	4 oz	$17.50	8.00 oz	This formula utilizes Ginseng, Epimedium, Dodder Seeds, Polygonum, Lycii, Schisandra, Deer Antler, and other potent Chinese herbs to enhance the male potential. Ailments such as impotence, sterility, low sperm count, and low sex drive can all be benefited with this powerful formula. Infertility, Impotence.
Men's Essence - Tian Kui	Liquid	8 oz	$35.00	15.30 oz	This formula utilizes Ginseng, Epimedium, Dodder Seeds, Polygonum, Lycii, Schisandra, Deer Antler, and other potent Chinese herbs to enhance the male potential. Ailments such as impotence, sterility, low sperm count, and low sex drive can all be benefited with this powerful formula. Infertility, Impotence.
Overthinkers Formula - Gui Pi Tang	Capsules	90 count	$20.50	2.75 oz	Utilizing Codonopsis, Astragalus, Zizyphus Seeds, Longan Fruit and other herbs makes this useful for those experiencing insomnia, fatigue, worry, over-thinking, excessive studying, etc. Fatigue & Insomnia.
Pain & Injury Spray (Die Da Jia Wei Spray)	Spray	2 oz	$12.50	1.35 oz	Contains Draconis Resin and other herbs in a spray form. This can be used for bruises, contusions, sprains, pain, swelling, trauma and other injuries due to Blood stasis.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Period-Ease	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Cattail Pollen, Red Safflower, Peach Kernel, Dong Quai, Myrrh, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for those women that experience painful periods with dark, purple blood, with clots. Blood Stagnation in lower part of body, dysmenorhea, painful periods, dark, purple blood, clots.
Period-Ease	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing Cattail Pollen, Red Safflower, Peach Kernel, Dong Quai, Myrrh, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for those women that experience painful periods with dark, purple blood, with clots. Blood Stagnation in lower part of body, dysmenorhea, painful periods, dark, purple blood, clots.
Phlegm - Damp Formula	Capsules	90 count	$18.00	2.75 oz	Containing Atractylodes - Cang Zhu as the main herb in this formula along with other potent Chinese herbs, this formula may be of benefit for those expereincing diarrhea, fluid accumulation, poor digestion, etc. due to Phlegm-Damp retention in the Middle Jiao.
Phlegm - Resolve	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Platycodon, Apricot Seed, Pinellia, Citrus Peel, Coltsfoot Flower and other potent Chinese herbs make this a truly beneficial formula for those with phlegm accumulation and coughing. Phlegm in the Lung.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Pokeberry Compound (Cancer Supplement)	Capsules	90 count	$18.00	2.75 oz	Contains Pokeberry Root, Burdock Root, Chaparral, and Pau D' Arco in combination with other potent Chinese herbs specific for lymph congestion, toxic-heat, and fire-toxin. Beneficial in cancer.
Pulsatilla Formula (Ameobic Dysentery)	Capsules	60 count	$16.50	2.75 oz	Containing Pulsatilla, Goldthread and other herbs, this formula works specifically to alleviate ameobic and protozoan infections.
Purple Ointment	Ointment	2 oz	$12.50	4.95 oz	Specific for burns, rashes and other skin ailments. Contains Lithospermum-Arnebia as the main herb.
Red Ointment (Die Da Jia Wei Ointment)	Ointment	2 oz	$15.00	4.95 oz	A Dragon Balm ointment that contains Draconis Resin or "Dragon Blood Resin" as the main ingredient. This is helpful for those who have bruises, sprains, broken bones, pain, etc. due to Blood stasis.
Rehmannia Yang Tonic - Jin Gui Shen Qi Jia Wei Tang		8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Cinnamon, Prepared Aconite and other potent Chinese herbs makes this useful for those that experience low metabolic function, hypothyroidism, coldness, impotence, low backache due to Kidney Yang Deficiency. Coldness, low thyroid, low back ache, impotence, Kidney Yang Def.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Rehmannia Yang Tonic - Jin Gui Shen Qi Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Cornus Fruit, Cinnamon, Prepared Aconite and other potent Chinese herbs makes this useful for those that experience low metabolic function, hypothyroidism, coldness, impotence, low backache due to Kidney Yang Deficiency. Coldness, low thyroid, low back ache, impotence, Kidney Yang Def.
Rehmannia Yin Tonic - Liu Wei Di Huang Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This is a modified version of the "Rehmannia 6" formula. This is beneficial for those that experience hyperactivity, low backache, hotness, hot-flashes, night-sweats, hyperthyroidism, etc. due to Kidney Yin deficiency. Kid Yin Def, Hyperactivity, low backache, hotness, night sweats, hyperthyroid, hot flashes
Rehmannia Yin Tonic - Liu Wei Di Huang Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	This is a modified version of the "Rehmannia 6" formula. This is beneficial for those that experience hyperactivity, low backache, hotness, hot-flashes, night-sweats, hyperthyroidism, etc. due to Kidney Yin deficiency. Kid Yin Def, Hyperactivity, low backache, hotness, night sweats, hyperthyroid, hot flashes

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Salvia Capsules (Heart / Angina)	Capsules	60 count	$20.00	2.75 oz	Contains Chinese Red Salvia, Pseudoginseng, Turmeric (Jiang Huang and other herbs specific for angina and plaque in the circulatory system. Also contains EDTA for its chelation effects. Similar in function to nitroglycerin.
Saw Palmetto Plus Compund	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Saw Palmetto, Rehmannia 6, Pau D' Arco and other potent herbs makes this formula an amazing formula. It is beneficial for those men who experience enlarged prostates and urinary disturbances. It is also beneficial for women in benefiting the urinary tract and cleansing the Kidneys. It also is helpful in yeast infections and renal cysts as well. Prostate hypertrophy, prostatic cancer, yeast infections.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Saw Palmetto Plus Compund	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing Saw Palmetto, Rehmannia 6, Pau D' Arco and other potent herbs makes this formula an amazing formula. It is beneficial for those men who experience enlarged prostates and urinary disturbances. It is also beneficial for women in benefiting the urinary tract and cleansing the Kidneys. It also is helpful in yeast infections and renal cysts as well. Prostate hypertrophy, prostatic cancer, yeast infections
Skin Rash - 1 / Xiao Feng Jia Wei San	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This modified formula is based on "Eliminate Wind Powder" - "Xiao Feng San". It contains Chinese Black Cohosh, Dictamnus, Kochia, Sophora Flavescentis, Siler, Burdock Seed, Purple Lithospermum Root, Schizonepeta, and other herbs making this a potent combination. It is useful for those experiencing skin rashes, hives, dermatitis, itching, eczema, psoriasis, etc. especially during the acute stage caused by "wind-damp-heat toxin". If itching and rash are caused by bug bites and stings combine with "Fire-Toxin Clearing".

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Skin Rash - 2 / Dang Gui Yin Zi Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This modified formula is based on "Angelica Decoction" - "Dang Gui Yin Zi Tang". It contains Angelica Sinensis, Raw Rehmannia, Prepared Polygonum Root, Red Peony, Astragalus, and other potent herbs beneficial for skin disorders of a chronic nature. This formula is useful for those experiencing rashes, hives, dermatitis, itching, eczema, psoriasis, etc. which are more of a long-term chronic nature caused by "empty wind due to Blood and Essence deficiency with heat". "Skin Rash -2" Dang Gui Yin Zi Tang
Skin Rash - 3 (capsule form)	Capsules	90 count	$19.50	2.75 oz	Containing Madder root, Burdock root and seed, with important Chinese herbs, this formula may help to aleviate rashes and other skin related issues due to Wind causing Blood deficiency with Damp-heat toxin.
Stomach Flu Relief - Huo Xiang Zheng Qi Jia Wei Tang	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Agastaches/Patchouli, Perilla Leaves, Magnolia Bark, Ginger and other potent Chinese herbs make this an amazing formula for those experiencing stomach and intestinal flu. An important one to have on hand. Stomach Flu, Virus.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Stomach Soothe	Capsules	90 count	$18.00	2.75 oz	Contains digestive carminative herbs such as Citrus Peel, Cardamon, and Magnolia Bark to relieve stomachache, gas, bloating, abdominal pain, distention, and discomfort due to Qi and damp stagnation in the middle jiao.
Stone Relief	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Combining Lysimachia, Lygodium Spores, Atemesia Capillaris, Pyrossia Leaves and other potent Chinese herbs make this a useful supplement for those with Kidney and Gallbladder stones, hepatitis, and jaundice. G. Bladder & U. Bladder stones, hepatiti, jaundice.
Stop Bleeding / Pseudoginseng	Capsules	60 count	$20.00	2.75 oz	Contains the main herb Pseudoginseng in combination with other herbs specific for bleeding, both internally and externally. Beneficial in heavy menstrual flow, nosebleed, bloody urine, traumatic bleeding. Helps stop internal bleeding in the stomach (ulcer), uterus, rectum, lung, kidney, etc. Helps improve clotting factors.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Up-Lift Spirits	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Utilizing Albizzia Flowers, Bupleurum, White Peony, Cyperus, Green Citrus Peel, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those experiencing depression, anxiety, sadness, etc. Depression.
Up-Lift Spirits	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Utilizing Albizzia Flowers, Bupleurum, White Peony, Cyperus, Green Citrus Peel, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those experiencing depression, anxiety, sadness, etc. Depression.
Urine Leak-Stop	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Cistanches, Cynomorium, Dodder Seed, Rosehips, Cornus Fruit, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for those experiencing incontinence, frequent urination, nighttime urination, and infertility. For urinary disturbances in men due to prostate problems take Saw Palmetto Plus compound instead. Frequent urination, infertility, night urination.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Urine Leak-Stop	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Cistanches, Cynomorium, Dodder Seed, Rosehips, Cornus Fruit, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this an amazing formula for those experiencing incontinence, frequent urination, nighttime urination, and infertility. For urinary disturbances in men due to prostate problems take Saw Palmetto Plus compound instead. Frequent urination, infertility, night urination.
Uterine & Breast Clearing	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Sparganium, Zedoaria, Vaccaria Seeds, Luffa, and other potent Chinese herbs makes this formula beneficial for those women experiencing uterine fibroids, ovarian cysts, and breast lumps. Fibroids, uterine tumors, breast nodules *can only sell after discussion of condition*
Valerian & Skullcap (Sleep, Stress etc.)	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Containing Valerian, Skullcap, Hops , American Ginseng and other powerful herbs to help calm the individual. This formula may be benificial for those expereincing stress, anxiety, difficulty sleeping, etc.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Varicose - Plex	Capsules	90 count	$25.50	2.75 oz	Containing Butcher's Broom, Horse Chestnut and other potent herbs, this formula may be beneficial in those with varicose veins. Also recommended to be used in conjunction with Plant Herbal Treasures - Vein Ointment for maximum benefit and result.
Vital Energy	Capsules	90 count	$20.00	2.75 oz	Supports energy of the body. General Energy, Blood, Yin, and Essence Tonic. Benefits all the organs energies in the body.
Vital Immune Support	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	"Vital Immune Support". This formula uses herbs which have shown extensive immune boosting and antiviral properties. Herbs such as Astragalus, Panax Ginseng, Ganoderma-Reishi, Shitake, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Ligustrum Lucidum, are just some of the herbs that make up this potent combination for the immune system. This is a useful supplement for those with low immunity, compromised immunity, HIV, Epstein Bar virus, and general lack of well-being.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Vital Immune Support	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	"Vital Immune Support". This formula uses herbs which have shown extensive immune boosting and antiviral properties. Herbs such as Astragalus, Panax Ginseng, Ganoderma-Reishi, Shitake, Scutellaria Baicalensis, Ligustrum Lucidum, are just some of the herbs that make up this potent combination for the immune system. This is a useful supplement for those with low immunity, compromised immunity, HIV, Epstein Bar virus, and general lack of well-being.
Wind-Cold Relief	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is based on Ephedra Combination. It utilizes Ephedra, Cinnamon Twigs, Apricot Kernal, Licorice, and other herbs to help relieve common cold due to Wind-Cold invasion. Chills, congestion, runny nose, body aches, etc.
Wolfberry-Bilberry Eye Compound	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	Combining Wolfberry, Bilberry, Dendrobium, Chrysanthemum and other potent Chinese herbs make this useful for all kinds of eye-disorders including blurred vision, night-blindness, near-sightedness, etc. Eye disorders, near-sighted, blurred vision, night-blinded.
Wolfberry-Bilberry Eye Compound	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	Combining Wolfberry, Bilberry, Dendrobium, Chrysanthemum and other potent Chinese herbs make this useful for all kinds of eye-disorders including blurred vision, night-blindness, near-sightedness, etc. Eye disorders, near-sighted, blurred vision, night-blinded.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Women's Ching (Sexual Enhancement)	Capsules	60 count	$39.50	2.75 oz	Enhances sexual desire, increases sensitivity, helps enhance orgasms.
Women's Essence - Tian Kui	Liquid	4 oz	$19.75	8.00 oz	Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Dong Quai, Chinese Ginseng, Cyperus, and other herbs make this a powerful formula for women. This is useful for those women who experience infertility, no periods, amenorrhea, hormonal deficiency, etc. Infertility, no periods, amenorrhea.
Women's Essence - Tian Kui	Liquid	8 oz	$39.50	15.30 oz	Prepared Rehmannia, Chinese Yam, Dong Quai, Chinese Ginseng, Cyperus, and other herbs make this a powerful formula for women. This is useful for those women who experience infertility, no periods, amenorrhea, hormonal deficiency, etc. Infertility, no periods, amenorrhea.
Women's Treasure (Women's Hormones, Periods)	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Balances hormonal estrogen and progesterone. Benefits the menstrual cycle. Helps to relieve cramping and pain of the menstrual cycles. Also beneficial for peri-menopause and menopausal women.

Plant Herbal Treasures Product Listing

Wormwood Formula (Parasites, Worms)	Capsules	90 count	$18.50	2.75 oz	Containing four different Artemesia-Wormwood species in combination with other potent herbs for expelling parasites. Thi very powerful formula works to cleanse the body of worms from the intestines, pancreas, gall bladder, etc.
Yin Qiao San (Wind-Heat Relief)	Liquid	4 oz	$15.00	8.00 oz	This formula is modified from the original "Honeysuckle & Forsythia Combination", a common formula used at the first sign of sore throat, fever, chills, and or exposure to influenza viruses. Contains Honeysuckle Flower, Forsythia Blossoms, Isatis Root & Leaves, Echinacea Root, Elder Berry, and other herbs making this a potent combination for the wind-heat type of cold or flu. Colds, Flus, viruses of Wind-Heat type; sore throat, fever, no chills
Zhi Gan Cao Tang Plus Compound	Liquid	8 oz	$30.00	15.30 oz	

Plant Herbal Treasures

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"™


Wild Chinese Ginseng
(Ye Ren Shen)


"Rare" Antler Reishi
(Lu Jiao Ling Zhi)


Ganoderma-Reishi
(Ling Zhi)


Lycii-Wolfberry
(Gou Qi Zi)


Angelica Sinensis-
Dong Quai - Sliced
(Dang Gui)

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"

search go

view cart

Practitioner Login

Email address

Password

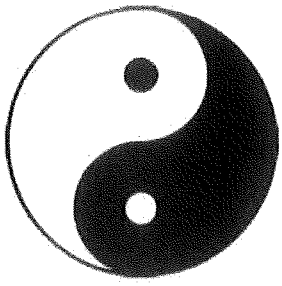
enter password

Licensed Health Care Practitioners pricing available for qualified, licensed health care practitioners. Register online to order these products and more for your patients at practitioner prices.

- Registration:
- Lost or forgotten password:

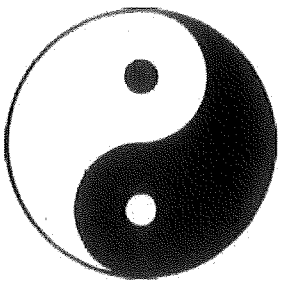
Welcome to the Plant Herbal Treasures web site. Here we offer Dr. Robert Campbell's herbal formulas in liquid form, capsule form, and Plant Herbal Treasures products for external use. The brand of Chinese herbs we use in our products is exclusivly from the Chinese Herbal Treasures brand - www.chineseherbaltreasures.com On this website, you can click on the Chinese Pinyin names or English botanical names and see the high quality Chinese herbs that are used in our products. The brand of Ayurvedic herbs we use is exclusively from the Ayurvedic Herbal Treasures brand - www.ayurvedicherbaltreasures.com

Many of the East Indian Ayurvedic herbs and Chinese herbs crossover and are in fact the same herbs and so we use both in our Plant Herbal Treasures formula line.



Chinese Herbal Treasures

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"™

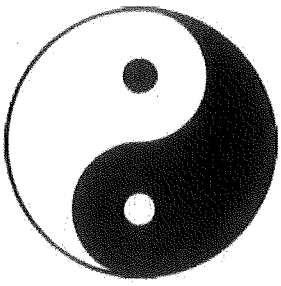


Chinese Herbal Treasures supplies high quality Chinese herbs free of chemical pesticides, sulfites, heavy metal contaminants, etc. We provide these herbs to select practitioners presently sold through our sister website www.plantherbaltreasures.com Please check this website out for products that use our high-quality, Chinese Herbal Treasures brand of herbs.

Below, you can click to see what the different Chinese herbs look like and be certain when you buy from www.plantherbaltreasures.com that you are getting the actual herbs and not some substitute or adulterant herb in these products.

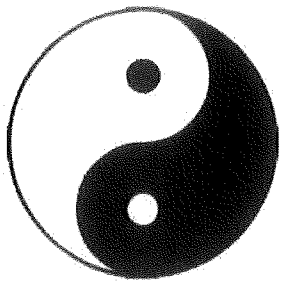
Herbs - Chinese

Please select from the



Chinese Herbal Treasures

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"™



Home Page

Herbs - Chinese Pin Yin

The pictures on the proceeding page links were taken with the utmost care and attention to detail. They are by far, the best and most accurate pictures of the Chinese Herbs in dried form ever to be seen. In some cases, there are herbs that have been cut differently or processed differently and so look different than what oftentimes can be seen. We have provided different pictures in those cases from what we have seen and this is in no way conclusive as to the many different styles and techniques for Chinese herbal medicine processing and treatment.

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"

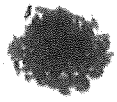
Plant Herbal Treasures

"Bringing Herbal Treasures From Around The World"™

Wild Chinese Ginseng (Ye Ren Shen)

"Rare" Antler Reishi (Lu Jiao Ling Zhi)

Ganoderma-Reishi (Ling Zhi)



Lycii-Wolfberry (Gou Qi Zi)

Angelica Sinensis-Dong Quai - Sliced (Dang Gui)

Out of stock

Allergy Defense - Cang Er Zi San & Yu Ping Feng San - 90 ct.

More Information

$18.50

Bone & Back Support - 90 ct

More Information

$49.95

Bosom Boost (Breast enhancement) - 90 ct.

More Information

$20.50

Calm & Relaxed - 90 ct.

More Information

$20.50

Calm Shen - 90 ct.

More Information

$18.50

Coptis Clearing - Huang Lian Jie Du Tang (Antibiotic / Heat / Inflamation Formula) - 60 ct.

More Information

Monica Riva Talley

From: Agarwal, Monty <Monty.Agarwal@aporter.com>
Sent: Tuesday, October 18, 2011 3:02 PM
To: Monica Riva Talley
Cc: Brenda L. Russell; McLaughlin, Jeremy; Chanin, Rachel L.
Subject: FW: Planetary Herb Treasures (3126.0010000)

Monica,

I am responding for Rachel Chanin, who is out for a few months. After consulting our client, we do not at this time see a path that involves a monetary payment. However, if you have a specific amount, I am willing to take it back to my client. It would help if you could provide guidance as to your client's current level of sales along with such an offer.

Regards,
Monty Agarwal

From: Monica Riva Talley [mailto:MTALLEY@skgf.com]
Sent: Tuesday, October 18, 2011 11:02 AM
To: Chanin, Rachel L.
Cc: Brenda L. Russell <BRUSSELL@skgf.com>
Subject: Planetary Herb Treasures (3126.0010000)

Confidential FRE 408 Settlement Communication

Hi Rachel,

Just touching base on this matter. Has your client gotten back to you yet regarding the possibility of reimbursing/compensating our client if he were to agree to change his name? As you know, such an undertaking is not easy after 10 years in business.

Regards,
Monica

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
Monica Riva Talley
Director
Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Direct: 202.772.8598
Fax: 202.371.2540
Main: 202.371.2600
Email: mtalley@skgf.com
www.skgf.com

Administrative Assistant Brenda L. Russell
Direct: 202.772.8886

EXHIBIT F

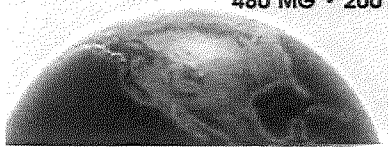
ALL

PLANETARY
HERBALS

AVENA SATIVA OAT COMPLEX™ FOR MEN

BOTANICAL SUPPORT FOR THE PROSTATE*

480 MG • 200 TABLETS



HERBAL SUPPLEMENT
Formulated by
Michael Tierra L.Ac
Michael Tierra

225CC

Supplement Facts

Serving Size 2 Tablets
Servings Per Container 100

	Amount Per Serving	%DV
Calcium	73 mg	7%
Sodium	5 mg	<1%
Avena sativa (Oat) Tops Extract	500 mg	†
Saw Palmetto Berry	100 mg	†
Damiana Aerial Parts	100 mg	†
Proprietary Blend:	260 mg	†

Stinging Nettle Root Extract, Epimedium Aerial Parts, Asian Ginseng Root, Sarsaparilla Root, Rosehip Fruit, Cassia Bark, and Ginkgo Leaf Extract (24% flavone glycosides & 6% terpene lactones).

†Daily Value not established.

Other ingredients: dibasic calcium phosphate, sorbitol, stearic acid, silica, modified cellulose gum, and magnesium stearate.

Directions: 2 tablets three times daily between meals. Do not take before bedtime.

Do not use if either tamper-evident seal is broken or missing.
Keep out of the reach of children.

Throughout the centuries, oats (*Avena sativa*) have been considered one of the most nourishing tonics for general weakness and men's health. Planetary Herbals **AVENA SATIVA OAT COMPLEX™** combines highly concentrated oat and nettle root extracts and whole saw palmetto berries with some of the most respected Western and Chinese tonics for men, including damiana and ginseng, to support a healthy prostate.*

NOTE: If you are pregnant, may become pregnant, or breastfeeding, consult your health care professional before using this product.

STORE IN A COOL, DRY PLACE.

***These statements have not been evaluated by the Food and Drug Administration. This product is not intended to diagnose, treat, cure or prevent any disease.**

PF0294 REV G121

Manufactured for:
© PLANETARY HERBALS, LLC
P.O. BOX 1760
SEQUEL, CA 95073
www.planetaryherbals.com

225CC

6

0

Ex. F - 1

Botanical Formulas for a Healthy Heart

Hawthorn Heart™

Supports A Healthy Cardiovascular System

- Hawthorn is a flavonoid-rich herb, renowned for its ability to support the normal activity of the heart.
- Increases coronary blood flow, strengthens heart beat, and has antioxidant properties.
- Combines hawthorn berry with hawthorn leaf and flower extract, standardized to 1.7-2.2% vitexin, a primary beneficial constituent.
- Also contains tonifiers from Europe and North America and valued Asian botanicals to support the cardiovascular system.

Each tablet contains 900 mg:
Hawthorn Berry, Hawthorn Leaf and Flower Extract, Tienchi Ginseng Root, Motherwort Leaf, Chinese Salvia Root, Polygala Root, Dong Quai Root, Codonopsis Root, Dong Quai Root Extract, Juniper Berry and Longan Fruit.

Code	Size	Whlse	Retail	UPC
PF0007	60 tabs	$5.99	$9.98	0 21078 10007 2
PF0115	120 tabs	$11.10	$18.50	0 21078 10115 4

PLANETARY

FORMULAS®

More Than Herbs—*Herbalism!*

To Order Call 1-800-777-5677

Ex. F - 2

THOLD-000023

Full Spectrum™ Nopal Cactus

Blood Sugar Balance from Prickly Pear Cactus

- Supports healthy glucose levels
- Helps balance fluids and electrolytes
- Promotes energy production

For centuries, nopal (Opuntia spp.) the Mexican prickly pear cactus, has been consumed as a source of food and health. Clinical research suggests that nopal helps support healthy glucose balance when consumed with meals as a regular part of a healthy diet. By aiding the cells in absorbing blood sugar for energy, Full Spectrum Nopal Cactus aids the body in energy production and sugar balance.

1 tablet contains:

Prickly Pear Leaf	1 g

Suggested Use: 1 tablet daily with a meal. Take with a full 8 ounces of water or liquid.

Code	Size	Whsle	Retail	UPC
PF0575	60 tabs	$6.90	$11.50	0 21078 10575 8
PF0576	120 tabs	$12.90	$21.50	0 21078 10576 8
LC 2177	Literature			

New! Floorstand Available

OLD INDIAN WILD CHERRY BARK SYRUP™

Once your customers experience OLD INDIAN WILD CHERRY BARK SYRUP they'll always want it in their home's herbal supplement cabinet. This delicious syrup combines a cold infusion of wild cherry bark, a decoction of other roots, barks and seeds, and a hot infusion of leaves and flowers. The result: a formulation that preserves the essential oils and concentrated herbal extracts in their whole form.

- **Floorstand includes:** 10 4 fl oz bottles, 8 8 fl oz bottles, plus educational literature.
- OLD INDIAN WILD CHERRY BARK SYRUP combines renowned North American herbs such as elecampane and horehound with loquat leaf and other classic Chinese herbs.
- Echinacea is added to support internal defenses.
- Ephedra-free!

Proprietary Extract Blend 14 ml
Yerba Santa Leaf, Echinacea Root, Osha Root, Grindelia Bud, Wild Ginger Bud, Elecampane Root, Horehound Leaf, Hyssop Leaf, Platycodon Root, White Pine Bark, Polypodii Root, Wild Cherry Bark, Mullein Leaf, Irish Moss Thallus, Marshmallow Root, Nettle Leaf, Loquat Leaf, Fritillaria Bulb, Licorice Root, Bitter Almond Seed and Angelica Root.
Other Ingredients: Honey, Purified Water and Grain Alcohol (23% by volume).

Suggested Use: Take hourly as needed: Adults: One tablespoon (approx. 14 ml). Children: One teaspoon (approx. 5 ml). Toddlers: One-half teaspoon (approx. 2.5 ml)

Code	Size	Whsle	Retail	UPC Code
PF8000	10 4 fl oz +	127.72	8.50 ea	0 21078 18000 5
	8 8 fl oz		15.98 ea	
LC2073	Literature			

PLANETARY

FORMULAS®

More Than Herbs—*Herbalism!*

To Order Call 1-800-777-5677

Ex. F - 4

THOLD-000025

PRODUCT ANNOUNCEMENT

Stress Free™

New and Improved—Botanical Stress Relief!

- A unique combination of calmatives, nervines and tonifiers. This three-step approach helps to provide internal support against external stresses.
- Relieves anxiety with calming botanicals such as valerian, hops, and chamomile.
- Nourishes the nervous system with jujube and skullcap, primary nervines in Chinese and Western traditional herbalism, and with the minerals, calcium and magnesium.
- Supports adrenal functioning with the adaptogens, American ginseng and Eleuthero root, and the adrenal tonic, licorice. Also contains hawthorn to support a calm and steady heart.

Each tablet contains:

Calcium (as dibasic calcium phosphate & calcium chelate)	76 mg
Magnesium (as magnesium chelate)	9 mg
Proprietary Blend:	755 mg

Jujube Seed, Skullcap Aerial Parts, Hops Strobile, Wood Betony Aerial Parts, Valerian Root Extract (4:1), American Ginseng Root Extract (3:1), Hawthorn Berry Extract (4:1), Ginger Root Extract (4:1), Licorice Root Extract (4:1), Chamomile Flower Extract (4:1), Black Cohosh Root Extract (5:1), and Eleuthero Root Extract (5:1).

Suggested Use: 1 tablet three times daily between meals or as recommended by your health care professional.

Code	Size	Wholesale	Retail	UPC Code
PF0009	10 tabs	$1.95	$3.25	021078100096
PF0008	60 tabs	$5.30	$8.98	021078100089
PF0105	90 tabs	$7.79	$12.98	021078101055
PF0564	180 tabs	$14.70	$24.50	021078105640
LC2014	Literature			

REVA0510

To Order Call 1-800-777-5677

PLANETARY

Ex. F - 5

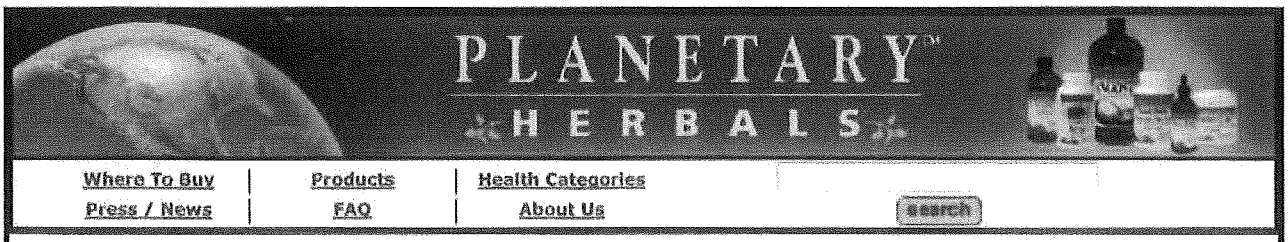
TRIPHALA

Made with Sustainably Wildcrafted Fruits

- The most highly revered of all Ayurvedic herbal formulas in India.
- Consists of three uniquely sour and astringent fruits: amla, harada, and behad
- The astringent qualities of the fruits serve to tonify the colon, thereby promoting internal cleansing naturally, without irritation or dependency.

Triphala, an Ayurvedic staple, is designed to support digestion, assimilation, and elimination. In the United States, it is the cornerstone of botanical intestinal cleansing programs. Planetary Herbals TRIPHALA is made from wildcrafted fruits, which are processed to maintain their freshness, pureness and quality.

Code	Size	Whsle	Retail	UPC
500 mg Capsules				
PF0502	90 caps	$6.90	$11.50	0 21078 10502 2
PF0503	180 caps	$12.59	$20.98	0 21078 10503 9
1000 mg Tablets				
PF0033	15 tabs	$2.39	$3.98	0 21078 10033 1
PF0032	90 tabs	$7.79	$12.98	0 21078 10032 4
PF0066	180 tabs	$14.39	$23.98	0 21078 10066 9
Powder				
PF0473	6 oz	$8.99	$14.98	0 21078 10473 5
PF0037	16 oz	$20.99	$34.98	0 21078 10037 9
LC2017	Literature			
LC2115	Literature (Spanish)			



Find a store near you

Search by city and state, or zipcode

search

Planetary products are sold in over 5000 stores nation-wide

Check out our online retailers!

- Vitamin Answer
- vitaGlo
- VitaminLife.com
- VitaNetOnline.com
- Herbal eStore
- SMARTbomb.com
- WebVitamins.com
- Super Supplements
- nutritiongeeks.com
- LuckyVitamin.com
- Suzannes.com
- Discount Vitamins and Herbs
- VitaCost
- VitaDigest
- LifesVigor.com
- iHealthTree.com
- Total Health Discount Vitamins
- Health Food Mart
- Vitamin Grocer
- BestVite
- iHerb.com
- Herbs Pro
- eVitamins
- The Vitamin Trader
- Affordable Natural Supplements
- East West School of Planetary Herbology Store
- Swanson Health Products

Ex. F - 7

THOLD-000712

Women's Dong Quai Treasure™

Reproductive Health

Planetary Herbals **Women's Dong Quai Treasure™** combines the ancient classic formula Dong Quai Four with three of the primary herbs used in Native American traditions to support female health - cramp bark, blue cohosh and false unicorn - creating one of the finest women's formulas available.

enlarge bottle

Supplement Facts for 860 mg Tablet
Serving Size: 2 Tablets

	Amount	%DV
Calcium	68 mg	7%
Proprietary Blend: Dong Quai Root Extract, Chinese Peony Root, Cramp Bark, Rehmannia Root, Dong Quai Root, Bai-Zhu Atractylodes Rhizome, Chase Tree Berry, *Ligusticum wallichii* Rhizome, Tree Peony Root Bark, Blue Cohosh Root, Ginger Root, Shatavari Root and Poria Sclerotium.	1.72 g	

Other Ingredients: dibasic calcium phosphate, stearic acid, silica, modified cellulose gum, and magnesium stearate.

Warning: Do not use if you are pregnant, may become pregnant, or breastfeeding. **Do not use if either tamper-evident seal is broken or missing. Keep out of the reach of children.**

Suggested Use: 2 tablets twice daily between meals. Take throughout the month, except during menstruation.

SKU	Count/Type	Suggested Retail
PF0341	60 tablet	$ 11.50
PF0342	120 tablet	$ 21.75

Complementary Products

Women's Dong Quai Tonifier™
Strength and Vitality

Cramp Bark Comfort™
Relaxing Support for the Female Reproductive System

Vitex Extract, Full Spectrum™
Supports Women's Hormone Regulation

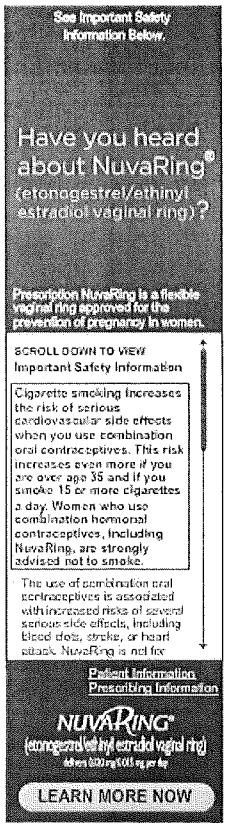
MenoChange™
Cimicifuga-Vitex Compound

Avena Sativa Oat Complex™ for Women
Nourishing Support for Women

Ex. F - 8

THOLD-001135

EXHIBIT G



planetary

Save Popularity

11 ENTRIES FOUND.

planetary
planetary configuration
planetary electron

plan·e·tary *adjective* \'pla-nə-ˌter-ē\

: of or relating to planets

Full Definition of PLANETARY Like

1 a : of, relating to, being, or resembling a planet

b : ERRATIC, WANDERING

c : having a motion like that of a planet <*planetary* electrons>

d : IMMENSE <the scope of this project has reached *planetary* proportions>

2 a : of, relating to, or belonging to the earth **:** TERRESTRIAL

b : GLOBAL, WORLDWIDE <*planetary* politics>

3 : having or consisting of an epicyclic train of gear wheels

See planetary defined for English-language learners »
See planetary defined for kids »

Examples of PLANETARY

<a positively *planetary* new shopping development>

First Known Use of PLANETARY

1607

Related to PLANETARY

Synonyms

astronomical (*also* astronomic), Brobdingnagian, bumper, colossal, cosmic (*also* cosmical), cyclopean, elephantine, enormous, galactic, gargantuan, giant, gigantesque, gigantic, grand, herculean, heroic (*also* heroical), Himalayan, humongous (*also* humungous), immense, jumbo, king-size (*or* king-sized), leviathan, mammoth, massive, mega, mighty, monster, monstrous, monumental, mountainous, oceanic, pharaonic, huge, prodigious, super,

MORE QUIZZES

Spell It
The commonly misspelled words quiz
Hear It, Spell It »

Vocabulary Quiz
How strong is your vocabulary?
Take the Quiz »

Quizzitive: Our New App!
The Vocab Quiz Game for iPhone & iPad
★★★★★ "Incredibly fun and addictive. And informative!" — User Review, iTunes
Learn More »


A List We Hope You Don't Find Insipid
Top 10 Sophisticated Insults


Bumfuzzle, Cattywampus, Gardyloo & More
Top 10 Funny-Sounding & Interesting Words

STAY CONNECTED


Get Our Free Apps
Voice Search, Favorites, Word of the Day, and More
iPhone | iPad | Android | More

super-duper, supersize, supersized, titanic, tremendous, vast, vasty, walloping, whacking, whopping

Antonyms

bantam, bitty, diminutive, infinitesimal, Lilliputian, little bitty, micro, microminiature, microscopic (*also* microscopical), midget, miniature, minuscule, minute, pocket, pygmy, teensy, teensy-weensy, teeny, teeny-weeny, tiny, wee

Related Words

big, bulky, considerable, extensive, good, goodly, great, gross, handsome, hefty, hulking, largish, major, outsize (*also* outsized), overgrown, oversize (*or* oversized), sizable (*or* sizeable), substantial, tidy, voluminous; august, formidable, grandiose, imposing, lofty, majestic; cavernous, monolithic, overwhelming, staggering, stupendous, towering; boundless, immeasurable, infinite

Near Antonyms

little, mini, petite, pint-size (*or* pint-sized), puny, small, smallish, undersized (*also* undersize); dinky, dwarfish, half-pint

more

Rhymes with PLANETARY

actuary, adversary, airy-fairy, ancillary, antiquary, apiary, arbitrary, aviary, axillary, bacillary, beriberi, bestiary, biliary, black r...

[+] more

Learn More About PLANETARY

Thesaurus: All synonyms and antonyms for "planetary"

Spanish Central Translation: "planetary" in Spanish

Browse

Next Word in the Dictionary: planetary configuration

Previous Word in the Dictionary: planetarium

All Words Near: planetary

Seen & Heard

What made you want to look up *planetary*? Please tell us where you read or heard it (including the quote, if possible).

Add a comment...

Comment using...

Robin Clark · Samuel W. Wolfson High

planetary nebula

the definitions of planetary don't fit well. But it is a nebula around a central star, as our planets orbit a central star.

Reply · Like · October 25, 2012 at 5:22am

Facebook social plugin

View Seen & Heard highlights from around the site »

Merriam-Webster on Facebook Like 168k

Ex. G - 2

EXHIBIT H

Merriam-Webster
m-w.com

Quizzes & Games | Word of the Day | Video | New Words | My Favorites

New! Spanish Central

formula Subm

Quiz
Name That Thing
Take Our 10-Question Quiz

formula

Save Popularity

23 ENTRIES FOUND:

formula
formula investing
formula weight

for·mu·la *noun* \'fȯr-myə-lə\

: a plan or method for doing, making, or achieving something

: a list of the ingredients used for making something (such as a medicine or a drink)

mathematics : a general fact or rule expressed in letters and symbols

plural **for·mu·las** *or* **for·mu·lae**

Full Definition of FORMULA Like

1 a : a set form of words for use in a ceremony or ritual

b : a conventionalized statement intended to express some fundamental truth or principle especially as a basis for negotiation or action

2 a (1) **:** RECIPE (2) **:** PRESCRIPTION

b : a milk mixture or substitute for feeding an infant

3 a : a general fact, rule, or principle expressed in usually mathematical symbols

b : a symbolic expression of the chemical composition or constitution of a substance

c : a group of symbols (as letters and numbers) associated to express facts or data (as the number and kinds of teeth in the jaw) concisely

d : a combination of signs in a logical calculus

4 : a customary or set form or method allowing little room for originality

— **for·mu·la·ic** *adjective*
— **for·mu·la·ical·ly** *adverb*

See formula defined for English-language learners »
See formula defined for kids »

MORE QUIZZES

Spell It
The commonly misspelled words quiz
Hear It, Spell It »

Vocabulary Quiz
How strong is your vocabulary?
Take the Quiz »

Quizzitive: Our New App!
The Vocab Quiz Game for iPhone & iPad
★★★★★ "Incredibly fun and addictive. And informative!" — User Review, iTunes
Learn More »

A List We Hope You Don't Find Insipid
Top 10 Sophisticated Insults

Bumfuzzle, Cattywampus, Gardyloo & More
Top 10 Funny-Sounding & Interesting Words

STAY CONNECTED

Get Our Free Apps
Voice Search, Favorites, Word of the Day, and More
iPhone | iPad | Android | More

Ex. H - 1

Examples of FORMULA

His investment strategy is based on a simple *formula*.

This has proven to be a winning *formula*.

The product is made using a secret *formula* that the company refuses to reveal.

The *formula* for water is H2O.

Infants drinking *formula* instead of their mother's milk

Origin of FORMULA

Latin, diminutive of *forma* form

First Known Use: 1618

²formula *adjective*

Definition of FORMULA

: of, relating to, or being an open-wheel open-cockpit rear-engine racing car conforming to prescribed specifications as to size, weight, and engine displacement

First Known Use of FORMULA

1951

Other Automotive Terms

articulated, block, choke, clutch, diesel, neutral, transmission

for·mu·la *noun* \fȯr-myə-lə\ *(Medical Dictionary)*

plural **for·mu·las** *or* **for·mu·lae**

Medical Definition of FORMULA

1 **a :** a recipe or prescription giving method and proportions of ingredients for the preparation of some material (as a medicine)

b : a milk mixture or substitute for feeding an infant typically consisting of prescribed proportions and forms of cow's milk, water, and sugar; *also* **:** a batch of this made up at one time to meet an infant's future requirements (as during a 24-hour period)

2 **:** a symbolic expression showing the composition or constitution of a chemical substance and consisting of symbols for the elements present and subscripts to indicate the relative or total number of atoms present in a molecule <the *formula* for ethyl alcohol is C_2H_5OH>—see EMPIRICAL FORMULA, MOLECULAR FORMULA, STRUCTURAL FORMULA

Learn More About FORMULA

Spanish Central Translation: "formula" in Spanish

Britannica.com: Encyclopedia article about "formula"

Ex. H - 2

EXHIBIT I

herbal

Save Popularity

2 ENTRIES FOUND:

herbal
herbal medicine

¹herb·al *noun* \'(h)ər-bəl\

Definition of HERBAL Like

1 : a book about plants especially with reference to their medicinal properties

2 *archaic* : HERBARIUM 1

First Known Use of HERBAL

1516

Rhymes with HERBAL

burble, gerbil, verbal

²herbal *adjective*

: made of or relating to herbs

Full Definition of HERBAL

: of, relating to, utilizing, or made of herbs

See herbal defined for English-language learners »
See herbal defined for kids »

First Known Use of HERBAL

1612

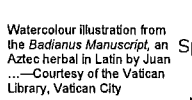
herbal *noun* *(Concise Encyclopedia)*

Ancient manual of plants used for medicinal purposes. Hundreds or thousands of medicinal plants were known in ancient India, China, and Greece and medieval Europe. In the late 16th century, European herbals began to include plants from the Western Hemisphere. Their accuracy varies widely,

Ex. I - 1

but many of the plants in herbals later became sources for drugs (e.g., DIGITALIS).

Learn More About HERBAL



Watercolour illustration from the *Badianus Manuscript*, an Aztec herbal in Latin by Juan ...—Courtesy of the Vatican Library, Vatican City

Spanish Central Translation: "herbal" in Spanish

Britannica.com: Encyclopedia article about "herbal"

Browse

Next Word in the Dictionary: herbalism
Previous Word in the Dictionary: herba impia
All Words Near: herbal

« Seen & Heard »

What made you want to look up *herbal*? Please tell us where you read or heard it (including the quote, if possible).

Add a comment...

Comment using...

Maxwell Shamala

I LOVE HERBS BECAUSE I WAS BORN IN THE FOREST! IN MY LIFE HAVE NOT USED ANY DRUGS APART FROM HERBAL MEDICINE. I KNOW MORE THAN 10000 HERBS OF DIFFERENT DISORDERS, FROM CANCER ,ULCERS , ASTHMA, H.B.P, STROKE, INFERTILITY,IMMUNE SYSTEM BOOST, URTICARIA, ALL KIND OF ALLERGIES, DIABETES , AND SO MANY OTHER CHRONIC DISORDERS! I HAVE A SMALL HERBAL GARDEN AT HOME. ,

Reply · Like · December 2, 2013 at 1:48am

Claudette Zeller · Excelsior, Norwalk, CA

Wondering about what makes a plant a herb instead of just a plant,

Reply · Like · March 2, 2013 at 10:59am

Linda Hartman · Chesapeake, Virginia

I work the jumble puzzles.evenven words I know.

Reply · Like · June 4, 2011 at 4:24am

Facebook social plugin

View Seen & Heard highlights from around the site »

Merriam-Webster on Facebook Like 167k

Ex. I - 2

EXHIBIT J

Merriam-Webster
m-w.com

Quizzes & Games | Word of the Day | Video | New Words | My Favorites

New! Spanish Central »

plant Subm

Quiz
Name That Thing
Take Our 10-Question Quiz

plant

Save Popularity

276 ENTRIES FOUND: St

plant
plant anatomy
plant-animal

1plant *verb* \'plant\

: to put (a seed, flower, or plant) in the ground to grow

: to fill (an area) *with* seeds, flowers, or plants

: to put or place (something) in the ground

Full Definition of PLANT Like

transitive verb

1 a : to put or set in the ground for growth <*plant* seeds>

b : to set or sow with seeds or plants

c : IMPLANT

2 a : ESTABLISH, INSTITUTE

b : COLONIZE, SETTLE

c : to place (animals) in a new locality

d : to stock with animals

3 a : to place in or on the ground

b : to place firmly or forcibly <*planted* a hard blow on his chin>

4 a : CONCEAL

b : to covertly place for discovery, publication, or dissemination

intransitive verb

: to plant something

— **plant·able** *adjective*

See plant defined for English-language learners »
See plant defined for kids »

Examples of PLANT

I *planted* corn this year.

Ex. J - 1

I *planted* the border *with* roses.

a field *planted with* corn

She *planted* stakes in the garden to hold the vines.

I firmly *planted* my feet and refused to move.

He *planted* himself in front of the TV and stayed there.

Terrorists *planted* a bomb in the bus station.

She claims that the police *planted* the drugs in her car.

He was a spy *planted* in the office by a rival company.

Someone *planted* a rumor saying that he had died.

Origin of PLANT

Middle English, from Old English *plantian,* from Late Latin *plantare* to plant, fix in place, from Latin, to plant, from *planta* plant

First Known Use: before 12th century

Related to PLANT

Synonyms
drill, put in, seed, sow

Antonyms
close (down), phase out, shut (up)

Related Words
bed; replant, transplant; broadcast, scatter; pot; overseed, reseed

Near Antonyms
gather, harvest, reap

more

Rhymes with PLANT

ant, aunt, brant, cant, chant, grant, Kant, pant, rant, scant, slant

[2]plant *noun*

: a living thing that grows in the ground, usually has leaves or flowers, and needs sun and water to survive

: a building or factory where something is made

: the land, buildings, and equipment of an organization

Full Definition of PLANT

1 **a :** a young tree, vine, shrub, or herb planted or suitable for planting

b : any of a kingdom (Plantae) of multicellular eukaryotic mostly photosynthetic organisms typically lacking locomotive movement or obvious nervous or sensory organs and possessing cellulose cell walls

2 **a :** the land, buildings, machinery, apparatus, and fixtures employed in carrying on a trade or an industrial business

b : a factory or workshop for the manufacture of a particular product; *also :* POWER PLANT

c : the total facilities available for production or service

d : the buildings and other physical equipment of an institution

Ex. J - 2

3 : an act of planting

4 : something or someone planted

— **plant·like** *adjective*

See plant defined for English-language learners »

Examples of PLANT

The gangsters never suspected that he was a police *plant*.

<a furniture *plant* that employs hundreds of people>

Origin of PLANT

Middle English *plante,* from Old English, from Latin *planta*

First Known Use: before 12th century

Related to PLANT

Synonyms
manufactory, mill, factory, shop, works, workshop

Related Words
sweatshop; atelier, studio, workplace, workroom; yard

more

Other Botany Terms

annual, burgeon, chloroplast, nomenclature, succulent, sylvan, xylem

plant *noun* *(Concise Encyclopedia)*

Any organism in the kingdom Plantae, consisting of multicellular, eukaryotic life forms (*see* EUKARYOTE) with six fundamental characteristics: PHOTOSYNTHESIS as the almost exclusive mode of nutrition, essentially unlimited growth at MERISTEMS, cells that contain CELLULOSE in their walls and are therefore somewhat rigid, the absence of organs of movement, the absence of sensory and nervous systems, and life histories that show ALTERNATION OF GENERATIONS. No definition of the kingdom completely excludes all nonplant organisms or even includes all plants. Many plants, for example, are not green and thus do not produce their own food by photosynthesis, being instead parasitic on other living plants (*see* PARASITISM). Others obtain their food from dead organic matter. Many animals possess plantlike characteristics, such as a lack of mobility (e.g., SPONGES) or the presence of a plantlike growth form (e.g., some CORALS and BRYOZOANS), but in general such animals lack other plant characteristics. Some past classification systems (*see* TAXONOMY) placed difficult groups such as PROTOZOANS, BACTERIA, ALGAE, SLIME MOLDS, and fungi (*see* FUNGUS) in the plant kingdom, but structural and functional differences between these organisms and plants have convinced most scientists to classify them elsewhere.

Learn More About PLANT

Thesaurus: All synonyms and antonyms for "plant"
Spanish Central Translation: "plant" in Spanish

Ex. J - 3

EXHIBIT K

Merriam-Webster
m-w.com

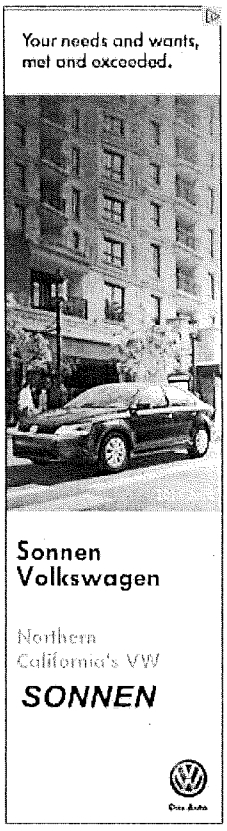
Quiz
Name That Thing
Take Our 10-Question Quiz

treasure

Save Popularity

5 ENTRIES FOUND

treasure
treasure-house
treasure hunt



¹trea·sure *noun* \'tre-zhər, 'trā-\

: something valuable (such as money, jewels, gold, or silver) that is hidden or kept in a safe place

: something that is very special, important, or valuable

: a person who is greatly loved or valued especially because of being very helpful

Full Definition of TREASURE Like

1 a (1) **:** wealth (as money, jewels, or precious metals) stored up or hoarded <buried *treasure*> (2) **:** wealth of any kind or in any form **:** RICHES

b : a store of money in reserve

2 : something of great worth or value; *also* **:** a person esteemed as rare or precious

3 : a collection of precious things

See treasure defined for English-language learners »
See treasure defined for kids »

Examples of TREASURE

a legend about the pirates' buried *treasure*

Central Park is one of New York City's many *treasures*.

Grandmother's nurse has been a real *treasure*.

Origin of TREASURE

Middle English *tresor*, from Anglo-French, from Latin *thesaurus* — more at THESAURUS

First Known Use: 12th century

Related to TREASURE

Synonyms

MORE QUIZZES

Spell It
The commonly misspelled words quiz
Hear It, Spell It »

Vocabulary Quiz
How strong is your vocabulary?
Take the Quiz »

Quizzitive: Our New App!
The Vocab Quiz Game for iPhone & iPad
★★★★★ "Incredibly fun and addictive. And informative!" — User Review, iTunes
Learn More »

A List We Hope You Don't Find Insipid
Top 10 Sophisticated Insults

Bumfuzzle, Cattywampus, Gardyloo & More
Top 10 Funny-Sounding & Interesting Words

STAY CONNECTED

Get Our Free Apps
Voice Search, Favorites, Word of the Day, and More
iPhone | iPad | Android | More

Ex. K - 1

boast, credit, crown jewel, honor, jewel, pride, glory, trophy

Related Words
pièce de résistance, showpiece; attraction, feature, highlight; distinction, excellence, merit, value, virtue

Near Antonyms
disgrace, dishonor; blemish, blot, defect, shame, slur, smirch, smudge, stain, stigma; eyesore, fright, horror, mess

more

Rhymes with TREASURE

leisure, measure, pleasure

²treasure *transitive verb*

: to value (something) very much

trea·sured trea·sur·ing

Full Definition of TREASURE

1 : to collect and store up (something of value) for future use : HOARD

2 : to hold or keep as precious : CHERISH, PRIZE <she *treasured* those memories>

Examples of TREASURE

He *treasures* that autographed baseball.

My grandmother's ring is my most *treasured* possession.

First Known Use of TREASURE

14th century

Related to TREASURE

Synonyms
appreciate, cherish, prize, love, value

Antonyms
disvalue

Related Words
delight (in), dig, enjoy, fancy, groove (on), like, relish, revel (in); admire, apprize, esteem, regard, respect, revere, reverence, venerate; enshrine, memorialize; adore, caress, dote (on), idolize, worship

Near Antonyms
undervalue; abhor, abominate, despise, detest, execrate, hate, loathe; disdain, high-hat, scorn, scout, slight, sniff (at), snub; bad-mouth, belittle, cry down, decry, deprecate, depreciate, disparage, kiss off, minimize, put down, write off; abandon, forget, neglect

more

See Synonym Discussion at appreciate

Rhymes with TREASURE

brazier, glazier, grazier, leisure, measure, pleasure

Ex. K - 2

EXHIBIT L

Dietary Supplements

Balancing Consumer Choice & Safety

New York State Task Force on Life & the Law

Task Force Members

Antonia C. Novello, M.D., M.P.H., Dr.P.H., Chairperson
Commissioner of Health, State of New York

Karl P. Adler, M.D.
Archbishop's Delegate for Health Care

Rev. Msgr. John A. Alesandro, J.C.D., J.D.
Pastor, Church of St. Dominic

Rabbi J. David Bleich, Ph.D.
Professor of Talmud, Yeshiva University
Professor of Jewish Law and Ethics, Benjamin Cardozo School of Law

Kathleen M. Boozang, J.D., L.L.M.
Associate Dean of Academic Affairs, Health Law and Policy Program
Seton Hall University School of Law

Karen A. Butler, R.N., J.D.
Partner, Thuillez, Ford, Gold, Johnson & Butler, LLP

Nancy Neveloff Dubler, LL.B.
Director, Division of Bioethics, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Montefiore Medical Center, Professor of Bioethics, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Paul J. Edelson, M.D.
Professor of Clinical Pediatrics, Columbia College of Physicians and Surgeons

Saul J. Farber, M.D.
Dean and Provost Emeritus, Department of Medicine
Professor of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine

Alan R. Fleischman, M.D.
Senior Vice President, The New York Academy of Medicine

Rev. Francis H. Geer, M.Div.
Rector, St. Philip's Church in the Highlands

Benjamin Gelfand, P.T.
Sports Therapy and Rehabilitation, PLLC

Samuel Gorovitz, Ph.D.
Founding Director, Renée Crown University Honors Program, Professor of Philosophy, Syracuse University
Bioethicist in Residence, Yale University

Jane Greenlaw, R.N., J.D.
Director, Division of the Medical Humanities, Co-Director, Program in Clinical Ethics
University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry

Cassandra E. Henderson, M.D.
Chief of Maternal Fetal Medicine, Our Lady of Mercy Medical Center
Associate Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, New York Medical College

Kathryn C. Meyer, J.D.
Executive Vice President and General Counsel, Continuum Health Partners, Inc.

John D. Murnane, J.D.
Partner, Fitzpatrick, Cella, Harper & Scinto

Maria I. New, M.D.
Professor of Pediatrics & Director, Adrenal Steroids Disorders Program
The Mount Sinai School of Medicine

Samuel Packer, M.D.
Chairman, Department of Ophthalmology, North Shore Long Island Jewish Health System

Rabbi A. James Rudin, D.D.
Senior Interreligious Advisor, The American Jewish Committee

Barbara Shack
Health Policy Consultant

Rogelio Thomas, M.D., M.P.P.
President, Special Care Medical Associates

Sally T. True, J.D.
Partner, True, Walsh & Miller

Task Force Liaison to Department of Health

Donald P. Berens, Jr., J.D.
General Counsel
New York State Department of Health

Task Force Staff

Tia Powell, M.D.
Executive Director

Michael A. Klein, J.D.
Senior Attorney

Kelly C. Pike, M.H.S.
Principal Policy Analyst

Ann M. Quercia
Administrative Assistant

Dwayne C. Turner,, Ph.D., J.D., M.P.H.
Former Executive Director

John B. Renehan, J.D.
Former Senior Attorney

Contents

Preface

The New York State Task Force on Life & the Law was convened by gubernatorial mandate in 1985, and has served since then as a resource in medical ethics for New York State government. In fulfilling its mandate, the Task Force has developed recommendations for public policy on a host of issues at the interface of law and medicine, including: the determination of death; withholding and withdrawing life-sustaining treatment; organ transplantation; surrogate decision-making; physician assisted suicide; assisted reproductive technologies; and genetic testing. Task Force recommendations have taken various forms, including proposals for law, regulation, and public education. Many Task Force recommendations have become New York State law, and have also served as models for legislation in other states.

This report examines dietary supplements, focusing on their safety, use by consumers, and regulation at the federal and state levels. This topic is markedly different from previous Task Force reports, which have addressed more classic issues in medical ethics, primarily at the beginning and end of life. However, the Task Force finds troubling ethical issues within the domain of dietary supplements. Informed choice is a significant issue within medical ethics, and has been a major focus of many Task Force reports. Informed choice depends upon access to adequate and accurate information, and occurs within a context of beliefs about the safety of available options.

Consumers may presume that all dietary supplements are safe and the Task Force believes that this confidence is unwarranted. The presumption rests on the belief that dietary supplements are safe because they are "natural," because the federal government closely monitors them, and because health professionals are well informed about the risks and benefits of dietary supplements. Each of these bases for the presumed safety of dietary supplements is flawed, as we examine in this report. The Task Force addresses the relative lack of sound scientific data on dietary supplements, their limited government regulation, and the current deficits in education regarding dietary supplements. The Task Force recommendations call for greater attention to each of these three areas to help New York consumers make well-informed and safer choices.

Acknowledgements

The participation of clinicians, researchers, government officials, and others was critical to the deliberations of the Task Force. For their formal presentations and participation in meetings with the Task Force, we thank Lori Bielinski, Irene Catania, Michael H. Cohen, Kathleen Doyle, Kevin V. Ergil, Joseph Fins, Gail Geller, Arthur Grollman, Eleonore Herschberger, Tom Hiendlmayr, Joy Johnson-Wilson, Jane Kinsel, Fredi Kronenberg, Peter Martin, Monica Miller, Joseph. E. Pfeiffer, and Stephen Sporn.

A number of external reviewers generously donated their time and expertise by reviewing draft versions of this report; without their help the report would not be as clear, accurate, or useful. Many thanks to our external reviewers Paul M. Coates, Norman L. Cantor, Margaret Gilhooley, Richard A. Merrill, Barbara A. Noah, and Paul Shekelle. We are also grateful for the contributions of a number of colleagues in the New York State

government including Margaret B. Buhrmaster, Nina Daratsos, Roberta Z. Gilgore, Richard W. Jenny, Megan Kearney, Joan Kehoe, Mark Kissinger, Daniel A. Luttinger, Sharon Stancliff, Lawrence Sturman, Mark Ustin, William C. Van Slyke, Karen Westervelt, Dennis P. Whalen, Ann M. Willey, and David Wollner.

We also thank former Task Force interns Jill N. Averett, Elain Sobol Berger, Cynthia Bowkley, Katharine M. Ettinger, Joyce B. Kanaan, Stephanie M. Macholtz, Rachel A. Rappaport, and Mara Timourian for their hard work.

Finally, we would like to gratefully acknowledge the work of former Task Force staff members who contributed to this report. Dwayne C. Turner provided his expertise and guidance while serving as the Executive Director of the Task Force until 2003. He generously continued to offer his time, insight and assistance as a consultant after his tenure at the Task Force. The Task Force thanks John B. Renehan, who served as the Senior Attorney during much of the research and writing of this project. Special thanks are offered to Sally J. Velthaus who provided exceptional support to the Task Force members and staff.

Executive Summary
Dietary Supplements: Balancing Consumer Choice & Safety

The dietary supplement industry is a multi-billion-dollar enterprise in the United States, and dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors enjoy nearly unfettered access to consumers in New York and throughout the United States. Millions of American consumers ingest these supplements; recent surveys report nearly half of the American adult population routinely use dietary supplements.[1]

The consumer turns to dietary supplements to maintain or improve health—perhaps to supplement a vitamin deficiency, lose weight, or support organ function—often believing them to be more natural, potent or pure than food or pharmaceuticals. Dietary supplements with a broad range of health claims are widely available, and the consumer may think that they have been proven effective. Dietary supplement labels need not list risks or contraindications, and the consumer may assume that supplements are safe. In each case the consumer may be wrong.

Dietary supplements are defined under federal law as products that are intended to "supplement the diet" and that contain certain "dietary ingredients" such as vitamins, minerals, herbs, and amino acids.[2] Dietary supplements are regulated as a class of foods, not as drugs. Like foods—and unlike drugs—most dietary supplements are not screened for safety and effectiveness by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Federal law does not permit dietary supplement labels to contain drug claims, such as assertions that supplements are intended to treat, diagnose, mitigate, prevent or cure diseases (absent prior government approval in specific cases). Yet the airwaves are filled with advertisements touting the health-promoting properties of dietary supplements, without mention of risk. The line between permissible and impermissible health claims for supplements is not always clear to the consumer, who naturally may misconstrue the apparent bounty of medicinal-sounding risk-free benefits.

But while many supplements may be beneficial, they are not without risks. As discussed in Chapter 3 of this report, these risks include the following:

- Certain dietary supplements have been associated with severe side effects (e.g., kava with liver failure, aristolochic acid with kidney failure);
- Certain dietary supplements have known side effects comparable to those associated with pharmaceuticals;
- Persons "self-medicating" with dietary supplements may delay necessary effective conventional medical treatment, and exacerbate disease;
- Dietary supplements may interact with common prescription and over-the-counter medications;
- The misperception that "if a little is a good, more has to be better" can lead consumers to mega-dose, risking toxic effects even from "safe" dietary supplements.

It is hoped this report is a first step toward giving New York consumers the power to make more informed choices about dietary supplements. The Task Force is recommending state-level actions because current federal oversight of dietary supplements is inadequate. Measures by New York State are warranted until the federal government implements adequate standards and enforcement for manufacturing, safety, and effectiveness.

The current scope of federal oversight of dietary supplements was established primarily by the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (DSHEA) of 1994.[3] Among the provisions of DSHEA is an expanded definition of dietary supplements and dietary ingredients; guidelines for advertising and marketing of dietary supplements; requirements for dietary supplement product labels, and the authority for the FDA to establish good manufacturing practices for dietary supplement manufacturers.

The supplement industry has long maintained that the FDA has ample authority under DSHEA to regulate supplements and even remove them from the market when necessary. The Task Force strongly disagrees. Consider ephedra, once the dietary supplement industry's biggest moneymaker, whose sale the FDA finally restricted a decade after serious health concerns emerged. The FDA was aware of serious adverse events associated with ephedra as early as 1994.[4] Yet not until 2004 did the FDA determine that ephedra posed an "unreasonable risk" of illness or injury when used under its suggested or ordinary conditions of use, and issued a regulation that essentially banned the sales of ephedra supplement products nationwide.[5] Then in April 2005, a federal district court questioned the method by which FDA had shown unreasonable risk, and struck down the ban, at least as it applied to certain "low-dose" ephedra products.[6]

The lesson of ephedra is that states must be prepared to act when the FDA does not, or cannot. Indeed, a number of states, concerned by delays at the federal level, acted independently to regulate ephedra. In New York, Governor George E. Pataki signed into law a statewide ban on dietary supplements containing ephedra, effective in October 2003, citing his concern for the health and well-being of New Yorkers.[7]

The Task Force supports state action in light of the following facts, among others:

- DSHEA does not require dietary supplement manufacturers to submit safety data to the FDA before their products are sold to consumers.

- DSHEA does not require manufacturers to report adverse events associated with dietary supplements to the FDA or any other entity.

- DHSEA does not require manufacturers to include risk information on product labels, even for dietary supplements that have been associated with serious adverse events.

The federal government has the ability to address these problems. Unless and until these problems are remedied at the federal level, however, New York State action is required.

* * *

The following recommendations contemplate an Expert Committee to consider specific dietary supplements in depth, and to advise the Department of Health on provisions for ensuring the safety of New York consumers by mandating appropriate collection of data from adverse events and research, and by permitting an efficient response to evidence of risk through changes in labeling and retail restrictions as needed. An education campaign is also recommended to fill the gaps in public information.

Recommendation I

The New York State Commissioner of Health should create an Expert Committee within the Department of Health to evaluate the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements on an ongoing basis. The Expert Committee will assess available data and make specific recommendations to the Commissioner of Health.

Data on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements emerge continually from scientific research, adverse event reports, and other sources. Therefore, the Task Force recommends that an Expert Committee be created under the auspices of DOH to collect, evaluate, and retain all available data on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements. The committee will also evaluate dietary supplements to determine what (if any) danger they present to the public. These evaluations will result in specific policy or regulatory recommendations to the Commissioner of Health. These recommendations might range from issuing a public advisory to banning the sale of a particular dietary supplement or dietary supplement ingredient.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policies supported by the Task Force based on current information:

i. Institute mandatory reporting by dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors of adverse events associated with dietary supplements, with continued support for voluntary reporting by consumers, health care practitioners, and others.

The FDA defines an adverse event as an incident of illness or injury that may be associated with a dietary supplement (or a range of other products), whether or not there is a clear cause/effect relationship between the adverse event and the product. A serious adverse event is one that results in a death, life-threatening illness, hospitalization, disability, congenital anomaly, or medical intervention to prevent permanent injury or damage.[8]

The FDA system for tracking adverse events related to dietary supplement use is inadequate. By its own estimate, the FDA tracks few adverse events (as few as one percent in 2000).[9] From 1994 to 1999, the FDA received less than ten reports of adverse events from dietary supplement manufacturers. Since they are not required to collect such information, some manufacturers had no data on adverse events, while others had information that they did not share with the FDA.[10]

The Task Force believes that mandatory reporting of serious adverse events related to dietary supplement use will enhance the ability of DOH to detect patterns of illness or injury resulting from individual products that may be adulterated, contaminated, or otherwise dangerous. In addition to mandatory reporting by manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York, retailers, consumers, and health care practitioners should be encouraged to report all dietary supplement-related adverse events that occur in New York State to the FDA.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policies supported by the Task Force based on current information:

ii. Create a state-level registry of dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York State, or other equivalent mechanism for 1) assuring compliance with mandatory reporting of adverse events, and 2) facilitating communication with dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors.

The Expert Committee should consider the most effective means for the state to ensure compliance with mandatory adverse event reporting. One possible solution would be the establishment of a registry of those entities from which reporting is required.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policies supported by the Task Force based on current information:

iii. Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to require, by regulation, specific labeling of dietary supplement packaging by manufacturers on such terms as the Commissioner may deem reasonable.

Current federal dietary supplement labeling regulations fail to ensure that sufficient information is provided to facilitate consumer understanding.[11] State-level labeling mandates can address deficits by 1) alerting consumers that particular products have not been determined to be safe and/or efficacious, and 2) informing consumers of risks that are reasonably suspected.

The Expert Committee should consider what the Task Force believes are necessary steps to ensuring the flow of accurate and sufficient information to consumers. First, the power to require dietary supplement labeling should be explicitly assigned by the Legislature to the Commissioner of Health. The Task Force recommends that the Commissioner of Health mandate that dietary supplement products that have not been proven safe during pregnancy and lactation carry a warning label. Also recommended is the labeling of specific products that have known associated risks. Finally, the Expert Committee should consider recommending that the Commissioner mandate that the labels of all dietary supplement products sold in New York State bear the FDA MedWatch toll-free telephone number, to facilitate adverse event reporting.[12]

The Expert Committee should consider the following policies supported by the Task Force based on current information:

iv. Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to ban the sale to minors or to all persons in New York State of specific dietary supplements found by the Commissioner to be unsafe.

The Task Force is not recommending actions directed at specific dietary supplements. However, in the course of research, the Task Force evaluated a number of dietary supplements that might be deemed unsafe. As two initial projects in this areas, the Expert Committee should (1) review the evidence for banning the sale to minors of dietary supplements that are marketed as legal alternatives to illegal drugs, and (2) review data and consider banning the sale of aristolochic acid, comfrey, and kava to all consumers in New York State.

Recommendation II

The Department of Health should undertake a major public health education campaign on dietary supplements, with variations specifically directed to different target groups.

The public education campaign will provide information about dietary supplement risks and benefits, as well as guidance for consumers in deciding whether or not to purchase dietary supplements, and how to respond to adverse events arising from dietary supplement use. Portions of the campaign should be tailored to different target audiences, including physicians and other health care professionals, complementary and alternative medicine practitioners, coaches, educators, parents, and adolescents.

* * *

These recommendations strike an appropriate balance between two legitimate state purposes: respecting consumer freedom to purchase potentially beneficial products, and protecting the health and safety of those consumers. The proposed Expert Committee on dietary supplements would develop state-level measures for

tracking serious adverse events associated with dietary supplements, increasing supplement-related information available to consumers, and reacting to developing scientific literature on dietary supplements. An accompanying DOH education campaign would give consumers and health care providers a broader understanding of the potential risks and benefits associated with dietary supplements, thus allowing New Yorkers to make well-informed choices about dietary supplements.

Notes

1 Institute of Medicine, *Complementary and Alternative Medicine in the United States* (2005), 258-259, website: *http://www.nap.edu/openbook/0309092701/html/258.html*, visited March 31, 2005.

2 Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994, Public Law No. 103-417 (October 25, 1994), codified throughout U. S. Code (2003), Title 21, Chapter 9, § 321 et seq.

3 Ibid.

4 Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, Report of the Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, November 1997, 12-13, website: *http://web.health.gov/dietsupp*, visited December 2, 2004.

5 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Consumer Alert, "FDA Plans Regulation Prohibiting Sale of Ephedra-Containing Dietary Supplements and Advises Consumers to Stop Using These Products," December 30, 2003, *website: http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/december2003/advisory.html*, visited December 30, 2003.

6 *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

7 "Governor Pataki Signs Law Banning Sale of Ephedra Products," November 3, 2003, website: *http://www.state.ny.us/governor/press/year03/nov3_03.html*; see also "Pataki signs ephedra ban," The Business Review, November 3, 2003, website: *http://albany.bizjournals.com/albany/stories/2003/11/03/daily7.html*, visited January 11, 2005; N.Y. Assembly Bill No. 6921, Ephedra Sale Ban, August 19, 2003.

8 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Instructions for Completing the MedWatch Form," website: http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/report/consumer/instruct.htm, visited January 11, 2005; see also U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General. Adverse Event Reporting for Dietary Supplements: An Inadequate Safety Valve, April, 2001.

9 A. Walker, "The Relation Between Voluntary Notification and Material Risk in Dietary Supplement Safety," FDA Commissioned Paper, March 9, 2000.

10 U. S. Food and Drug Administration, News Release, "FDA News: Statement from FDA Deputy Commissioner Crawford regarding Metabolife," August 15, 2002, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/2002/NEW00828.html*, visited October 18, 2002; P. J. Hilts, "U.S. in Criminal Inquiry on Metabolife Product," *The New York Times*, August 16, 2002, C1.

11 DHHS, OIG, Dietary Supplement Labels: An Assessment, ii-iii, 12-14; see also DHHS, OIG, Dietary Supplement Labels: Key Elements, 10-11 March 2003 (OEI-01-01-00120), website: *http://oig.hhs.gov/oei/reports/oei-01-01-00120.pdf*, visited December 7, 2004.

12 In concurrence with the recommendation of the Institute of Medicine, see Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety*, (Washington, DC: National Academies Press 2005).

1. Ephedra: A Case Study in Dietary Supplement Safety

In February 2004, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration published a regulation prohibiting sales of dietary supplements containing ephedra, ten years after the agency first issued warnings about ephedra-based products. The effort to restrict ephedra has been surrounded by enormous controversy, pitting bereaved family members against advocates for consumer choice and industry representatives. In April 2005, one year after the FDA ephedra rule went into effect, a federal court stoked the fire by ruling in favor of a manufacturer's challenge to the regulatory ban.[1]

This chapter reviews a number of case histories that provide a sense of the emotional intensity of the debate over ephedra, and then examines the process that resulted in restricted ephedra sales. This process will provide a lens through which we can understand how dietary supplements are regulated, and will generate suggestions as to how the process can be improved, both on a national level and in New York State.

Case 1: A 23-year-old baseball player arrived at spring training, overweight and out of shape, to begin conditioning drills in the hot, humid Florida weather. He collapsed during a workout and was rushed to the hospital, where his body temperature reached 108 degrees. Doctors performed emergency treatment for heat stroke. Back at training camp, a bottle of an over-the-counter dietary supplement containing ephedra was found in his locker.[2]

The player, Baltimore Orioles pitcher Steve Bechler, died the next day, February 17, 2003. The official cause of death was multi-system organ failure preceded by heat stroke. According to the medical examiner, significant amounts of the dietary supplement containing ephedra contributed to Bechler's heat stroke. Also found in Bechler's blood were small amounts of two other stimulants, pseudoephedrine and caffeine.[3] Bechler's death was the most highly publicized adverse event associated with ephedra, but it was by no means the first.

Case 2: In 1998, Anne Marie Capati, a Huntington, NY, mother of two died after consuming an ephedra-based weight loss supplement under the written advice of her personal trainer. During a workout geared toward shedding her post-pregnancy weight, Capati collapsed and was rushed to the hospital. Later that night, after doctors determined that Capati had suffered a stroke, excessive and uncontrollable bleeding in her brain led to Capati's death. The doctors confirmed that the dietary supplement Capati was taking had elevated her blood pressure to a dangerous level, causing the stroke.[4]

Case 3: In 1996, 20-year-old Peter Schlendorf went to Florida with his friends for spring break. A resident of Asharoken, NY, he was a football player at the State University of New York at Albany. During the vacation, Schlendorf took an "herbal ecstasy" product purchased at a T-shirt shop. After Schlendorf took the pills, his heart "began to race uncontrollably."[5] His friends left him in the motel room, and when they came back, he was dead. An autopsy report concluded that Schlendorf had died from "cardiac arrhythmia caused by an herbal supplement containing the drug ephedra."[6] There was no other evidence of drugs or alcohol in Schlendorf's system at the time of his death.

The case reports of Bechler, Capati, and Schlendorf created significant media attention; their family members have played significant roles in the effort to ban ephedra.[7] These cases and others like them illustrate the intensity of the controversy generated by ephedra, and serve to draw attention to the scientific and regulatory issues surrounding dietary supplements.

* * *

Traditional Asian medicine practitioners have used ephedra to treat asthma, allergies, colds, and hay fever for more than 5,000 years. Ephedra is a natural source of the alkaloids ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, phenylpropanolamine (norephedrine), and cathine (norpseudoephedrine).[8] When chemically synthesized, ephedrine is regulated as a pharmaceutical-grade drug.[9] Many over-the-counter cold and flu remedies and prescription medications for bronchial asthma contain synthetic ephedrine.

Both controversial and lucrative, ephedra was most often used among American consumers for weight loss and to enhance athletic performance. Estimated sales of ephedra in 2003 reached approximately $1.4 billion.[10] Scientific data on the pharmacology of ephedra indicate that dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids pose short- and long-term health risks.[11] One study found that the relative risk for adverse reactions among ephedra users is 10- to 40-fold higher than the risk among those who use herbal products generally.[12] Ephedra, especially when taken with caffeine,[13] increases such side effects as nausea, vomiting, psychiatric symptoms including anxiety and mood swings, and autonomic hyperactivity and palpitations; serious adverse events associated with ephedra and ephedrine have included deaths, heart attacks, cerebrovascular accidents, and seizures.[14]

The Long Road to Federal Ephedra Regulation

The Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 (DSHEA)[15] curtailed the federal government's ability to regulate ephedra and other dietary supplements. Under DSHEA, no pre-market safety testing or approval of most dietary supplements is required and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is limited to post-market surveillance. Unlike prescription and over-the-counter drugs, the burden rests on the FDA to prove that a dietary supplement is unsafe, rather than on the manufacturer to prove that the product is safe. Further, the ability of the FDA to identify problems is limited, because DSHEA does not grant the FDA the authority to demand reports of dietary supplement-related adverse events from manufacturers.[16]

The FDA was concerned about ephedra and about the lax regulation of dietary supplements generally at the time of DSHEA's passage.[17] To lay the groundwork for regulation, the FDA "gathered and thoroughly reviewed a prodigious amount of evidence about ephedra's pharmacology,"[18] effectiveness and associated risk.

In 1994, the FDA began issuing medical bulletins and consumer alerts highlighting the dangers of ephedra-based dietary supplements and warning against individual brands that appeared to be especially hazardous.[19] When it was able to identify ephedra products that were adulterated with synthetic ephedrine, or were marketed as alternatives to illicit drugs, or were otherwise clearly unsafe, the FDA conducted enforcement actions against manufacturers. These included warning letters, court-authorized cease-and-desist orders, and seizure actions in the most urgent situations.[20] (See Appendix B.) In 1996, more than half the members of the FDA Food Advisory Committee could not identify a safe level for ephedrine alkaloids in dietary supplements and recommended that they be removed from the market.[21]

By June 1997, the FDA had received over 800 adverse event reports linked to ephedra—more than for any

other dietary supplement—related to products containing ephedra.[22] The increasing number of adverse event reports[23] and the FDA analysis of existing scientific literature led the FDA to conclude that ephedra supplements represented a significant public health threat.[24] The FDA published a proposed rule for ephedra-based supplements that would have set a recommended serving level and maximum daily dosage, would have required labels warning consumers not to use the product for more than seven days, and would have prohibited the combination of ephedra with other stimulant ingredients such as caffeine.[25] Supplement manufacturers responded with aggressive lobbying efforts against the proposed rule.[26]

In July 1999, the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) published a study critical of the proposed rule.[27] It recognized that the FDA lacked the authority to demand that manufacturers turn over their adverse event reports and therefore had to rely on voluntary reports.[28] The GAO also stated that the specific dosing and usage guidelines were insufficiently supported by evidence.[29] The FDA eventually withdrew the proposed rule.[30]

However, concern about ephedra did not cease. In 2001, the Marine Corps and the Navy restricted sales of ephedra-based products from base exchanges.[31] In 2002, in response to ephedra-associated deaths of young soldiers in training, the Army and Air Force removed all ephedra products from their on-base military stores.[32]

The National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements and the National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine sponsored an evidence-based review by RAND Corporation to assess the clinical efficacy and safety of products containing ephedra or ephedrine alkaloids.[33] A thorough review of the scientific literature and the evaluation of adverse event reports revealed five deaths, five myocardial infarctions, 11 cerebrovascular accidents, four seizures, and eight psychiatric diagnoses. The RAND researchers concluded that the use of ephedra is associated with doubled or tripled risk of psychiatric, autonomic, and upper gastrointestinal symptoms, as well as heart palpitations. The study found that the number of adverse events in young adults warranted further study of ephedra's physical effects, and that the use of ephedra in combination with caffeine was associated with numerous adverse events.[34] The study also found that, although ephedra may promote modest short-term weight loss in clinical trials, there were no data regarding long-term weight loss. Finally, RAND found that the evidence supporting the use of ephedra to enhance athletic performance was insufficient.[35]

In October 2002, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Secretary Tommy Thompson asked the FDA to evaluate the available scientific evidence and recommend the strongest possible mandatory warning label for ephedra products.[36] Meanwhile, the American Medical Association, the American Heart Association, and numerous other professional health organizations urged the FDA to ban the sale of dietary supplements containing ephedra.[37]

In August 2002, at the request of the FDA, the U.S. Department of Justice began a criminal investigation to determine whether Metabolife International, Inc., manufacturer of the ephedra-based product Metabolife 356, had issued false statements to the FDA concerning adverse event reports. The FDA had unsuccessfully sought to obtain these reports from Metabolife International, Inc., even through litigation, since 1997.[38]

The GAO analyzed the Metabolife International, Inc. records in 2003 and found reports of 92 serious events (heart attack, stroke, seizure, or death) associated with Metabolife 356.[39] It noted that the types of events reported were consistent with the types of events reported to FDA, with the known physiological effects of ephedra, and with the RAND study.[40] The GAO also found that, where information on dosage or duration of use was included in the reports, most of the serious events "occurred among consumers who reported using the product within the guidelines on the Metabolife 356 label."[41]

By the end of 2003, the FDA had compiled scientific evidence it considered sufficient to conclude that ephedra presented an unreasonable health risk.[42] The FDA found "little evidence of ephedra's effectiveness except for short-term weight loss," and confirmed that ephedra raises blood pressure and stresses the circulatory system—reactions which have been "conclusively linked" to significant adverse events including heart ailments and strokes.[43]

On December 30, 2003, the FDA issued a consumer alert and letters to manufacturers of dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids, indicating its intent to restrict sales of these products.[44] FDA based its regulatory actions upon the standard of "unreasonable risk," under which FDA's burden of proof "is met when a product's risks outweigh its benefits in light of the claims and directions for use in the product's labeling or, if the labeling is silent, under ordinary conditions of use."[45]

Almost ten years after the FDA issued its first warning about adverse events associated with ephedra,[46] the sale of dietary supplement products that contain ephedrine alkaloids was effectively banned nationwide as of April 12, 2004.[47] The FDA announced that "dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids present an unreasonable risk of illness or injury when used according to product label instructions (or under conditions of ordinary use) and are therefore considered adulterated under Section 402(f)(1)(A) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act."[48] The rule applied to all ephedra-containing dietary supplements, rather than to individual products or brands. The FDA announced that it could enforce the rule through a variety of actions including product seizures, injunctions, and criminal prosecution of violators.[49]

In the years between the 1997 proposed rule and the 2004 final rule, the FDA received numerous comments asserting the safety of ephedra as used in traditional Asian medicine.[50] The final regulation did not apply to ephedra used in most traditional Asian medicine preparations,[51] since these products are not regulated as dietary supplements under federal law.[52]

The ephedra regulation represented the FDA's first attempt to impose restrictions on the sale of a dietary supplement under DSHEA's regulatory framework.[53] Without prescribed authority to ban products, the rule articulated a legal standard by which FDA could take actions against dietary supplements under current regulatory restrictions.[54]

One year after the FDA's ephedra rule went into effect, a federal judge in Utah struck down at least part of the regulation. In *Nutraceutical Corporation v. Crawford*,[55] the U.S. District Court decided that the FDA had treated ephedra more like a drug or medical device than a dietary supplement; at least with respect to supplements containing low doses of ephedra, the FDA had exceeded its authority under DSHEA.

In formulating the ephedra regulation, the FDA had considered a risk-benefit analysis as a proper measure of DSHEA's "unreasonable risk" standard, and announced in the ephedra regulation: "In the absence of a sufficient benefit, the presence of even a relatively small risk of an important adverse health effect to a user may be unreasonable." But the *Nutraceutical* court felt this risk-benefit analysis "places a burden on the producers . . . to demonstrate a benefit as a precondition to sale, and that is contrary to Congress' intent [in DSHEA]."[56] In addition, the court found that the FDA had lumped together all ephedra supplements as posing an unreasonable risk of illness or injury under labeled or ordinary use, and that this broad restriction failed to give adequate consideration to low-dose ephedra supplements such as those sold by the plaintiff.

The court "remand[ed] to the FDA for further rulemaking" consistent with the ruling. The media widely reported that the FDA ban had been struck down. But despite some words from excited manufacturers at the

time of the Nutraceutical ruling,[57] it appeared likely at the time this report went to press (in May 2005) that FDA restrictions would remain in place against sales of dietary supplements containing more than 10 milligrams of ephedrine alkaloids.[58] At press time, it remains unclear whether any ephedra products will return to store shelves.[59]

* * *

Even before the FDA's ephedra restrictions were called into question, and with the ban on ephedra supplement sales in place, consumers continued to face dangers from other dietary supplements. The federal ephedra regulation increased the incentive for dietary supplement manufacturers to develop new ingredients and products, some of which may also pose significant risks. Restrictions on ephedra caused dietary supplement manufacturers to reformulate many of their weight-loss supplements; some new formulations include bitter orange, which contains synephrine.[60] The FDA is gathering data about the possible health impacts of a number of dietary supplements, including bitter orange, kava, usnic acid,[61] and aristolochic acid.[62]

Concern about the risk of dietary supplements other than ephedra exists in other nations as well. Due to the popularity of alternative medicines in Germany, the German Commission E was established as part of the Second Medicines Act in 1978. The Act required "scientific review of all medicines in the [German] pharmaceutical market, including conventional drugs, medicinal plants, and phytomedicines."[63] Commission E was responsible for evaluating botanical medicines. Manufacturers of botanicals provided the Commission with product quality information; the safety and effectiveness of 380 ingredients were determined by thorough review of scientific literature.[64] The Commission E monographs were first published in English in 1998, with an expanded version published in 2000.[65] Among other ingredients, the Commission did not approve Roman chamomile and yohimbe because of safety concerns.[66] Chaparral, comfrey, foxglove, and germander were classified as potentially unsafe.[67]

The Need for State Action

Barriers to effective federal regulation of dietary supplements led state and county regulators to act in advance of federal restrictions on the sale of ephedra-based dietary supplements. New York State, in particular, was a leader in protecting its citizens from the risks of ephedra. Westchester County banned sales of ephedra-containing dietary supplements to minors, and subsequently to all county residents.[68] In February 2003, the Suffolk County legislature enacted a ban on the sale to all consumers of dietary supplements containing ephedra; it was the first legislation of its kind in the country.[69] In the months that followed, Rockland County also banned sales of dietary supplements containing ephedra.[70] Effective October 2003, Governor George E. Pataki mandated a statewide ban on dietary supplements containing ephedra, citing concern for the health and well-being of New Yorkers.[71]

The April 2005 *Nutraceutical* case fixed a spotlight on the FDA's limited ability to regulate supplements. As discussed in chapter 4, the agency does not have the authority to require proof of safety before most dietary supplements are marketed or to demand adverse event reports after they are sold. Once a dietary supplement is on the market, the burden remains on the FDA to demonstrate that it poses an unreasonable health risk, rather than on the manufacturer to prove that it is safe. The overall regulatory picture suggests that the FDA may not be able to act swiftly and successfully to protect the public from other hazardous dietary supplements.

State-level action is necessary because of DSHEA's restrictions on federal oversight.[72] Some states have taken preliminary steps toward regulation by imposing warning labels on ephedra-based supplements,[73] or forbidding secondary school personnel from distributing dietary supplements to their students.[74] Prior to the FDA regulation, Illinois and California, in addition to New York, banned the retail sale of ephedra supplements. However, these state actions have occurred largely in response to a specific dietary supplement hazard and do not address systemic gaps in the regulation of dietary supplements.

DSHEA's limits on FDA are highlighted not only by the *Nutraceutical* decision, but also by the fact that it took FDA ten years to finalize a regulation before that court decision. Regardless of whether any ephedra regulation survives the *Nutraceutical* decision, the Task Force remains concerned that the system by which dietary supplements are regulated is flawed, and that there are insufficient mechanisms at the federal level for protecting consumers from those dietary supplements that are unsafe. Therefore, states must be prepared to address ongoing health risks and regulatory issues regarding dietary supplements where fedreal law does not preempt them from doing so. A well-designed system for assessing and responding to new data and risk information regarding dietary supplements with authority clearly assigned to state-level agencies is needed.

The Task Force strongly believes that the current regulatory structure for dietary supplements leaves New York consumers insufficiently protected. The remainder of this report presents the evidence for this conclusion and proposes solutions. Chapter 2 reviews the definition of dietary supplements and reports on the extent and reasons for their use. Chapter 3 describes the benefits and risks of dietary supplements and examines the data currently available in order to make these assessments. Chapter 4 covers the history of federal regulation of dietary supplements, while Chapter 5 addresses regulatory efforts made in New York, in other states, and by private organizations. Finally, Chapter 6 offers the Task Force recommendations for providing additional oversight of dietary supplements in New York State.

Notes

1. *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

2. Associated Press, "Coroner Says Ephedra was a Factor in Bechler's Death," March 13, 2003, website: *www.mediresources.sympatico.ca/health_news_detail_pf.asp?news_id=923*, visited August 8, 2004.

3. Ibid.

4. SavvyHealth.com, "Pushing Pills: The Skinny on Supplements," website: *http://www.savvyhealth.com/disp.asp?.doc_id=367*, visited December 1, 2004.

5. CBSNews.com, "Dangerous enough to ban?" website: *http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2003/02/10/evenignnews/printable540085.shtml*, visited March 29, 2004.

6. P. Perillie, "Uppers Going Down: Death of LI Boy Leads To Nation's First Total Ban on Ephedra," *Long Island Press*, website: *http://www.longislandpress.com/v01/105030213/news_06.asp*, visited December 1, 2004.

7. Perillie, "Uppers Going Down"; SavvyHealth.com, "Pushing Pills."

8. S. B. Karch, "Ma huang and the ephedra alkaloids," in *Toxicology and Clinical Pharmacology of Herbal Products*, ed. M. J. Cupp (Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 2000),11-30; A.Y. Leung, S. Foster, *Encyclopedia of Common Natural Ingredients Used in Foods, Drugs, and Cosmetics* (New York: John Wiley, 1996). Both Karch and Leung, and Foster are cited in: National Institutes of Health, National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Ephedra and Ephedrine Alkaloids for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance," website: *http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/ephedraandephedrine.asp*, visited July 13, 2004.

9. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Sales of Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids (Ephedra) Prohibited," website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/february2004*, visited December 1, 2004.

10. M. Kaufman, "US to Stop Ephedra Sales: Diet Aid Called Unsafe," *Washington Post*, December 31, 2003, A1, quoted in: A. Ling, "FDA to Ban Sales of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra," *Journal of Law, Medicine & Ethics* 32(2004).

11. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Final Rule Summary," website: *www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/february 2004/finalsummary.html*, visited February 9, 2004.

12. S. Bent, et al., "The Relative Safety of Ephedra Compared with Other Herbal Products," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 138(2003): 468–471. Note: This article has been challenged for methodologic reasons in R.L. Kingston, S.W. Borron, *Annals of Internal Medicine* 139(2003): 385, letter to the editor.

13. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA White Paper on Ephedra: Evidence on the Safety and Effectiveness of Ephedra: Implications for Regulation," website: *www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/ephedra/whitepaper.html*, visited May 18, 2004.

14. P. Shekelle, et al., "Efficacy and Safety of Ephedra and Ephedrine for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 289(2003): 1537. See also NIH Office of Dietary Supplements, "Ephedra and Ephedrine Alkaloids for Weight loss and Athletic Performance."

15. Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994, Public Law No. 103-417 (October 25, 1994), codified throughout U. S. Code (2002), Title 21, Chapter 9, § 321 et seq. ("DSHEA"). Note: Specific portions of DSHEA are cited herein by their current location as codified in the U.S. Code, Title 21. To see all provisions of DSHEA assembled in a single location (with corresponding cites to each provision's final location in the U. S. Code), see Public Law No. 103-417, cited above in this note.

16. See U. S. Code, Title 21, §§ 321(ff), 321(ff)(1), 342(f), 350b, 350b(c); "Statement of Lester M. Crawford, D.V.M., Ph.D., Deputy Commissioner, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, before the Subcommittee on Oversight of Government Management, Restructuring, and the District of Columbia, United States Senate," October 8, 2002, website: *http://www.FDA.gov/ola/2002/ephedra1008.html*, visited January 6, 2005.

17. Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, Report of the Council on Dietary Supplement Labels, November 1997, pp. 11-13, website: *http://web.health.gov/dietsupp/final.pdf*, visited December 1, 2004.

18. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Consumer Alert: FDA Plans Regulation Prohibiting Sale of Ephedra-Containing Dietary Supplements and Advises Consumers to Stop Using These Products," December 30, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/december2003/advisory.html*, visited January 5, 2005.

19. U.S. General Accounting Office, "Dietary Supplements: Uncertainties in Analyses Underlying FDA's Proposed Rule on Ephedrine Alkaloids," July 1999, 5, website: *http://www.gao.gov/archive/1999/h299090.pdf*, visited December 2, 2004.

20. Crawford Statement, October 8, 2002.

21. GAO, "Dietary Supplements: Uncertainties," 6.

22 Ibid., 5.

23. L. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements: Five Years of DSHEA," *Food and Drug Law Journal* 54 (1999) 630.

24. GAO, "Dietary Supplements: Uncertainties," 5.

25. Federal Register, Volume 62, No. 107, 30678 (June 4, 1997).

26. G. Gugliotta, "Dietary Supplement Makers Flex Muscle," *Washington Post*, December 25, 2000, A1.

27. GAO, "Dietary Supplements: Uncertainties."

28. Ibid., 5, 9-16, 23-24.

29. Ibid., 23-25.

30. Gugliotta, "Supplement Makers Flex Muscle," A1.

31. "Ephedrine Pulled from Pacific Marine Exchanges," *Military Report*, February 15, 2001, website: *http://www.military.com/MilitaryReport/0,12914,MR021501,00.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

32. "AAFES Halts Sale of Products with Controversial Stimulant Ephedra," *Military Report*, September 10, 2002, website: *http://www.military.com/MilitaryReport/0,12914,MR_AAFES_091002,00.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

33. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Ephedra and Ephedrine Alkaloids for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance."

34. P. Shekelle, et al., *Ephedra and Ephedrine for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance Enhancement: Clinical Efficacy and Side Effects*, Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 76 (prepared by Southern California Evidence-based Practice Center, RAND, under Contract No. 290-97-0001, Task Order No. 9). AHRQ Publication No. 03-E022 (Rockville, Md.: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, February 2003). This report was also published in summary form as P. Shekelle, et al., "Efficacy and Safety of Ephedra and Ephedrine for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 289 (2003) 1537.

35. Ibid.

36. U. S. Food and Drug Administration News Release, "Secretary Thompson Urges Strong Warning Labels for Ephedra," October 8, 2002, P02-41, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~lrd/fpephed.html*, visited December 2, 2004.

37. See American Medical Association (AMA) Policy No. H-150.951, "Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra Alkaloids," 150, website: *http://www.ama-assn.org/apps/pf_new/pf_online?f_n=browse&doc=policyfiles/H-000.asp*, visited February 17, 2004; AMA news release, "AMA Assists in Effort to Ban Ephedra," February 21, 2003, website: *http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/article/2403-7316.html*, visited February 17, 2004; American Heart Association, Advocacy News, "American Heart Association Urges Ban of Popular Dietary Supplements," April 3, 2003, website: *http://www.americanheart.org/presenter.jhtml?identifier=3010678*, visited February 17, 2004.

38. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, News Release, "FDA News: Statement from FDA Deputy Commissioner Crawford regarding Metabolife," August 15, 2002, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/2002/NEW00828.html*, visited August 23, 2004.

39. General Accounting Office, *Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra: Health Risks and FDA's Oversight*, GAO-03-1042T, July 23, 2003, 9-11.

40. Ibid., 10.

41. Ibid., 12.

42. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Questions and Answers about FDA's Actions on Ephedra Dietary Supplements," December 30, 2003, website: *www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/february2004/qa_020604.html*, visited December 21, 2004.

43. U.S. Food and Drug Administration Consumer Alert, "FDA Plans Regulation Prohibiting Sale of Ephedra-Containing Dietary Supplements and Advises Consumers to Stop Using These Products," December 30, 2003, website: *www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/december2003/advisory.html*, visited March 31, 2005.

44. Ibid. The letter to manufacturers is available at website: *www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/december2003/warningltr.html*, visited March 31, 2005. A list of companies receiving the letter is available at website: *www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/december2003/letterslist.html*, visited March 31, 2005.

45. FDA, "Questions and Answers," February 6, 2004; "Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Final Rule Summary," website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/february2004/finalsummary.html*, visited March 31, 2005.

46. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Medical Bulletin, "Adverse Events with Ephedra and Other Botanical Dietary Supplements," September 1994, website: *www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ephe2.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

47. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, "Final Rule Declaring Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Adulterated Because They Present an Unreasonable Risk," 21 Code of Federal Regulations Part 119 [Docket No. 1995N-0304] RIN 0910-AA59, available at 69 Federal Register 6788-01, 6813. Prior to the FDA's announcement of the final regulation, a federal judge in New Jersey denied two supplement manufacturers seeking an injunction against the ephedra rule. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA Announces Rule Prohibiting Sale of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Effective April 12," website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/news/2004/NEW01050.html*, visited December 2, 2004.

48. FDA, "Questions and Answers."

49. Ibid.

50. U.S. DHHS, "Final Rule," 6813-14.

51. Ibid., 6814.

52. However, in November 2004, the FDA took enforcement actions against a Texas manufacturer of an ephedra-containing product labeled as a "traditional Asian herbal formulation," asserting that the product otherwise had been marketed as a dietary supplement. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA Acts to Remove Ephedra-Containing Dietary Supplements from Market," November 23, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/news/2004/NEW01140.html*, visited March 31, 2005.

53. FDA, "Questions and Answers."

54. Ibid. See also U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Press Release, "FDA Announces Plans to Prohibit Sales of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra," December 30, 2003, website: *http://www.hhs.gov/news/press/2003pres/20031230.html*, visited January 12, 2004.

55. No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

56. Ibid., *8.

57. The president of one manufacturer reportedly responded to the ruling as follows: "I'm going to call my manufacturer and give him a new formulation. I'm going to give my label makers a call and order labels. I'm going to be back on the shelves [with ephedra] in five days." G. Warchol and R. Gehrke, "Ephedra ban lifted by judge in Utah," *The Salt Lake Tribune*, April 15, 2005, website: *http://www.sltrib.com/ci_2662440*, visited April 15, 2005.

58. An FDA spokesperson told the press that the "agency interprets the judge's language to mean that the ban remains in effect for products containing higher dosages of ephedra." Kimberly Rawlings quoted in P. Crabtree, "Ephedra ruling puzzles industry," *San Diego Union-Tribune*, April 16, 2005. An industry press release issued on the same day as the *Nutraceutical* decision predicted that the court's ruling "leaves in place a ban on all but those dietary supplements with 10 mg or less of ephedrine alkaloids per daily dose." Council for Responsible Nutrition, "CRN Responds to Utah Court Ruling on Ephedra," website: *http://www.crnusa.org/PR05_041405.html*, visited April 15, 2005.

59. In addition to a possible FDA appeal of the *Nutraceutical* ruling, liability concerns could pose a major obstacle to manufacturers of ephedra supplements. One attorney advisor to the supplement industry was quoted as saying that, "Most major supplement companies got out of the ephedra business long before the ban because of rising insurance premiums." T. O'Quinn and Michael O'Keeffe, "Judge opts to void ban on ephedra," *New York Daily News*, April 15, 2005, website: *http://www.nydailynews.com/city_life/health/story/300252p-256906c.html*, visited April 18, 2005. A representative of Public Citizen put it this way: "One stroke, one heart attack, one death and this company will go under and that's how it should be. No other companies are going to be stupid enough to put this back on the market." Quoted in G. Warchol and R. Gehrke, "Ephedra ban lifted by judge in Utah."

60. See chapter 2 for additional discussion of bitter orange.

61. M. Meadows, "Ensuring the Safety of Dietary Supplements," FDA Consumer Magazine, July-August 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/2004/404_supp.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

62. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Nutrition, "Dietary Supplements: Aristolochic Acid," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-bot.html*, visited December 20, 2004.

63. Committee on the Framework for Evaluating the Safety of Dietary Supplements, Food and Nutrition Board, Board on Life Science, Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety*, (Washington DC: National Academies Press, 2005), 71.

64. M. Blumenthal, W. R. Busse, A. Goldberg, J. Gruenwald, T. Hall, C. W. Riggins, R. S. Rister, ed., *The Complete German Commission E Monographs: Therapeutic Guide to Herbal Medicines*, (Austin, TX: American Botanical Council, 1998).

65. M. Blumenthal, A. Goldberg, J. Brickman, ed., *Herbal Medicine: Expanded Commission E Monographs*, (Austin, TX: American Botanical Council, 2000).

66. E. Ernst, M. H Pittler, C. Stevinson, A. White, D. Eisenberg, ed., *Complementary and Alternative Medicine – A Desktop Guide* (Edinburgh: Mosby, 2001), 178-179.

67. M. Blumenthal, et al., *German Commission E Monographs*.

68. "N.Y. Legislature Bans Ephedra Supplements," *Associated Press*, June 3, 2003, website: *http://www.yourlawyer.com/practice/news.htm?story_id=6053&topic+Ephedra*, visited December 6, 2004. See also C. Bell, "Testimony of Consumers Union of US on Proposed New York State Ban on the Sale of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra Before the New York State Senate Committee on Consumer Protection," May 30, 2003, website: *http://www.consumersunion.org/food/ephedra-test503.htm*, visited December 6, 2004.

69. Laws of Suffolk County New York, Chapter 281, February 11, 2003, website: *http://www.Legislatorcooper.com/pressrelease_153.html*, visited July 20, 2004.

70. "Restrictions on the Sale of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra," Westchester County Law 863.901, website: *http://www.co.westchester.ny.us/consumer/Ephedra/ephedra.htm*, visited July 20, 2004. See also Local Law No. 8 of 2003, County of Rockland, State of New York, website: *http://www.co.rockland.ny.us/Legislature/Local/law_8_2003.pdf*, visited July 20, 2004.

71. "Governor Pataki Signs Law Banning Sale of Ephedra Products," November 3, 2003, website: *http://www.state.ny.us/governor/press/year03/nov3_03.htm*, visited July 22, 2004. See also "Pataki Signs Ephedra Ban," *The Business Review*, November 3, 2003, website: *http://albany.bizjournals.com/albany/stories/2003/11/03/daily7.html*; visited March 31, 2005; NY Assembly Bill No. 6921, August 19, 2003.

72. "States Urged To Lead Dietary Supplement Enforcement," *Food Labeling and Nutrition News* 3(1995):103. The regulatory authority of states is discussed in Chapter 5.

73. See, e.g., additional labeling requirements on ephedra products in Texas Administrative Code (2002), Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 229, § 229.463.

74. See Michigan Compiled Laws, § 380.1317 (1)(a), (1)(b). Exceptions are provided for employees providing otherwise legal supplements to their own children, or providing supplements to students in activities entirely unrelated to school (and with whom the employee has no in-school contacts). Michigan Compiled Laws, § 380.1317 (2)(a), (2)(b).

2. Consumer Choice: Dietary Supplement Utilization

A dietary supplement is defined as an ingested product, intended to supplement the diet, which bears or contains one or more of the following dietary ingredients:

- a vitamin;
- a mineral;
- an herb or other botanical;
- an amino acid;
- a dietary substance for use by man to supplement the diet by increasing total dietary intake; or
- a concentrate, metabolite, constituent, extract, or combination of any ingredient described above.

Source: United States Code (2003), Title 21, § 321 (ff)

The Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 (DSHEA) defines dietary supplements as products, not drugs, that are taken by mouth and contain an ingredient intended to supplement the diet.[1] The dietary ingredient can be a vitamin, mineral, herb, amino acid, a substance used to increase total dietary intake (e.g., an enzyme), concentrate, metabolite, constituent, or extract. The ingredient can stand alone or be compounded to create a desired therapeutic effect. This definition is substantially broader than previous legal and commonly used definitions.[2] Dietary supplements are produced in a variety of forms including teas, powders, tablets, capsules, tinctures, and oils.

Vitamins are organic compounds that cannot be synthesized by the body, but are necessary for its proper functioning. Vitamins A, D, E, and K are fat-soluble[3] and can be stored for the body's future use. Water soluble vitamins, including vitamins B and C,[4] cannot be stored by the body and therefore need to be replenished through diet in order to avoid deficiencies. Vitamin deficiencies can interfere with metabolic processes and cause severe illness. For example, pellagra is the result of niacin (vitamin B3) deficiency; scurvy is the result of ascorbic acid (vitamin C) deficiency; beriberi is the result of thiamin (vitamin B1) deficiency; and rickets can result from vitamin D deficiency.

Minerals are inorganic elements and salts extracted from the earth. The human body requires a substantial amount of the major minerals—calcium, chloride, magnesium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, and sulfur—for healthy survival. The trace minerals—chromium, copper, fluoride, iodine, iron, manganese, molybdenum, selenium, and zinc—are needed in much smaller amounts. Like vitamins, minerals need to be acquired in the diet to avoid deficiencies such as anemia, which can result from insufficient iron intake.

Botanicals are referred to in a number of different ways, including herbal remedies, phytomedicines, and phytopharmaceuticals.[5] An herbal remedy is a plant or plant part (root, flower, leaf, fruit) that is used for its medicinal or therapeutic properties.[6] The potency of herbal products can vary depending on each plant's growing conditions, level of maturity when harvested, and the processes used to dry and store each ingredient.[7] Historically, approximately 2,500 different herbs have been used for medicinal purposes.[8]

Other dietary supplement ingredients include amino acids, metabolites, and extracts. Amino acids are the constituents of proteins. Amino acids can be categorized into three groups: indispensable (essential), conditionally indispensable, and dispensable (non-essential). Indispensable amino acids must be consumed in the diet.[9] Conditionally indispensable amino acids[10] can be synthesized by the human body under most conditions, but may require dietary supplementation under certain pathophysiological conditions, such as catabolic stress or neonatal prematurity.[11] Five amino acids are dispensable,[12] meaning that they can be synthesized from other amino acids or complex metabolites. Metabolites are substances that are produced by metabolic action or are necessary for a metabolic process. An extract is a substance, usually a biologically active ingredient of plant or animal tissue, prepared by the use of solvents or evaporation to separate the substance from the original material.

Prevalence

Note: Inclusion in the following discussion does not constitute endorsement of particular dietary supplement products or dietary supplement ingredients.

An estimated 29,000 varieties of dietary supplements are on the market with 1,000 new products being introduced each year.[13] Dietary supplements are sold in a variety of retail establishments. Because they are not considered drugs under federal or New York State law, no prescription is required to purchase or dispense dietary supplements in New York, and they can be sold in health clubs, supermarkets, pharmacies, health food stores, and other retail establishments. As part of their practice, traditional Asian medicine and complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) providers may dispense supplements.

Thousands of dietary supplements are also available for purchase via the Internet. The online purchase of dietary supplements is particularly attractive to minors. A 2004 report estimated that 18 million children between the ages of 12-17 years have used the Internet.[14] Data from 2001 indicate that approximately 25 percent of teenagers using the Internet have searched for information about diet, exercise and general health.[15] The same study revealed that approximately 14 percent of these teenagers lied about their age in order to access age-restricted web sites. The ability to bypass age-related safeguards and access products that are not intended for use by children is disconcerting and potentially dangerous.

More than 100 million Americans use dietary supplements,[16] spending $18.7 billion on them in 2002.[17] Data on the consumption of dietary supplements vary widely. Inconsistent research indicates that as few as 3 percent and as many as 97 percent of Americans take dietary supplements on a regular basis.[18] Other studies estimate that at least 30 percent of Americans use vitamin and mineral supplements regularly[19] and approximately 33 percent use at least one nonvitamin and/or nonmineral supplement regularly.[20] Among cancer patients, the use of "unconventional"[21] medicines, including herbal therapies, has been reported to be as low as 5 percent[22] and as high as 60 percent.[23]

Excluding industry surveys that are generally used for tracking and marketing purposes, national survey data do not provide a clearer estimate of the number of dietary supplement consumers. The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES)[24] is a data collection system within the National Nutritional Monitoring and Related Research Program.[25] It provides the best available data regarding individual consumption of foods and beverages in the United States. Historically, it placed little emphasis on the use of dietary supplements.[26] However, the 1999-2004 survey (which at press time has not been released) included questions regarding the use of dietary supplements and laboratory tests for vitamins A, B6, B12, C, and D, selenium and eight different phytoestrogens.[27]

In 1999, the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) reported on the estimated prevalence of dietary supplement use within the American population; results were stratified by various demographic and descriptive characteristics.[28] The study incorporated data from NHANES and the Hispanic Health and Nutrition Examination Survey for the years 1988-1994. The survey did not specifically question use of herbs, amino acids, metabolites, or other biologic extracts; therefore, the prevalence of dietary supplement use may be underestimated.[29] The report found that approximately 40 percent of the U.S. population use dietary supplements. Women are more likely than men to use dietary supplements and non-Hispanic whites are more likely to take dietary supplements than non-Hispanic blacks and Mexican Americans.[30] Several other studies also emphasize the high prevalence of dietary supplement use by women,[31,32,33] and non-Hispanic whites.[34,35,36]

Based on data from 2002, the CDC released a report that provided a more comprehensive review of dietary supplement use in the United States. The report included a descriptive chart on the use of nonvitamin, nonmineral natural products and listed echinacea, ginseng, ginkgo, garlic, and glucosamine as the five most frequently used dietary supplements.[37]

Rationale for Use

Members of certain ethnic groups may rely on herbal remedies, that are available in the United States as dietary supplements, as part of their cultural tradition.[38,39,40,41,42] For example, "[herbal medicine] has been an integral part of Chinese culture and medical practice for nearly 1600 years."[43] Many Hispanics also integrate herbal medicines with their reliance on conventional medical practitioners.[44] In one study, Hispanics were more likely to grow their own herbs and more likely to obtain information on herbal use from a family member, suggesting that use of herbs is more integrated into cultural practices in this group than in non-Hispanic whites.[45] Additionally, some Indian populations practice Ayurveda, a traditional medicine system[46] with a "a rich tradition in plant pharmacotherapy."[47]

Consumers also use dietary supplements in their attempts to ensure general health and nutrition, improve athletic performance, enhance personal appearance, and to avoid the harmful or unpleasant side effects associated with pharmaceuticals and other forms of conventional medical treatment.[48,49] Herbal remedies, in particular, are taken for reasons other than nutrition.[50] Some consumers will use supplements to treat benign self-limited conditions (e.g., echinacea for the common cold), while others will use them in an attempt to manage the symptoms of serious and/or chronic illnesses (e.g., saw palmetto for benign prostatic hyperplasia or glucosamine for arthritis).

Ensuring Health and Wellness

American consumers often cite health promotion as a reason for using dietary supplements.[51] In an effort to ward off infection, treat and prevent age-related eye diseases, including macular degeneration and cataracts, and to abate chronic ailments such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and cancer, many people use antioxidants including vitamins A, C, and E, and the mineral selenium.[52] By neutralizing free radicals, antioxidants, whether consumed individually or in a multivitamin compound, are thought to prevent cell damage.[53] Specifically, antioxidants are promoted to inhibit oxidation (which can exacerbate degenerative diseases)[54] thus potentially reducing risk and alleviating symptoms of diseases such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's.

Allicin, the chemical that gives garlic its distinctive odor and flavor, is also marketed as a medicinally active ingredient that promotes health and wellness. Crushed garlic bulb, oil, powder, and tablet supplements are used to lower blood pressure,[55] to reduce cholesterol in an effort to abate cardiovascular risk,[56] and to prevent atherosclerosis.[57] In Europe, garlic is approved as primary prevention of atherosclerosis and as an adjuvant treatment for high cholesterol.[58]

Ginkgo biloba is another commonly used dietary supplement in the United States[59] that is approved as a medicine in Europe.[60] In Germany, ginkgo is used to treat cerebral circulatory disturbances, reduced functional capacity, vertigo, and tinnitus.[61] Germany has also approved ginkgo as a treatment for Alzheimer's disease based on claims of its ability to enhance memory. Americans use ginkgo biloba for a host of ailments including dementia, intermittent claudication, and macular degeneration.

Improving Athletic Performance

The use of "sports supplements," including branch amino acids, choline, glutamine, l-carnitine, and whey protein, is very common at all levels of athletic competition.[62] Athletes often use these supplements in an attempt to meet or exceed the nutritional demands of organized sports or competitive bodybuilding. Androstenedione (andro)[63] was once consumed as a dietary supplement until it was placed on the federal list of controlled substances along with other steroids and precursor compounds under the Anabolic Steroid Control Act of 2004. Among the more popular sports supplements still available are creatine and dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA).

Creatine is a non-protein combination of three amino acids produced in the liver, kidneys, and pancreas to generate and release energy. Because creatine generates brief surges of energy and acts as a catalyst for muscle contractions, athletes believe it can enhance athletic performance.[64] Common preparations include tablets and caplets, a powder that can be mixed with juice or water, and a concentrated solution. Creatine is also a common ingredient in energy bars and sports drinks.

The FDA banned DHEA in the early 1980s, but as a result of DSHEA, it was reclassified as a dietary supplement in 1994. Once inside the body, DHEA is metabolized into other androgenic substances including androstenediol, androstenedione, and the steroid hormones estrogen and testosterone. Although not supported by evidence,[65] DHEA manufacturers claim the supplements boost immunity, treat fatigue, strengthen bones, build muscle mass, reduce fat, and reduce injury recovery time. The supplements are available in capsules, chewing gum, or drops that are placed under the tongue. DHEA was specifically excluded from the 2004 Anabolic Steroid Control Act.[66]

Some products purported to be "sports supplements" do not meet the DSHEA definition for dietary supple-

ments. One example is the synthetic steroid tetrahydrogestrinone (THG), which gained notoriety in 2003 when the United States Anti-Doping Agency (USADA) announced that a track-and-field coach had reported that U.S. and international athletes were using an undetectable steroid. The USADA received a syringe containing the substance, and forwarded it to a laboratory at the University of California at Los Angeles.[67] Chemical testing of the contents of the syringe revealed THG, whose chemical structure resembles that of other banned steroids.[68]

Shortly after, the FDA disputed THG's status as a dietary supplement. The FDA announced that "purveyors of THG may represent it as a dietary supplement, [but] in fact it does not meet the dietary supplement definition" and is instead a "purely synthetic 'designer' steroid derived by simple chemical modification, from another [USADA-banned] anabolic steroid."[69] The FDA also announced that it considered THG to be an "unapproved new drug that cannot be legally marketed without meeting the agency's approval standards," that it had "little knowledge of THG's safety," and that "its structure and relationship to better known products leads the FDA to believe that its use may pose considerable health risks."[70]

THG is now banned by the World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA), whose list of prohibited substances is used by the USADA and the International Olympic Committee.[71]

THG was included among the steroid precursor compounds added to the federal list of controlled substances under the Anabolic Steroid Control Act of 2004.

Enhancing Personal Appearance

Modern high-fat, high-calorie diets combined with physical inactivity have contributed to the epidemic of overweight and obesity in America. Based on 1999-2002 national data, approximately 65 percent of U.S. adults are either overweight or obese.[72] In 2002, 57 percent of New York State adults were overweight or obese.[73]

Evidence indicates that higher levels of body weight and body fat are associated with an increased risk for the development of numerous adverse health consequences, including heart disease, diabetes, hypertension, osteoarthritis, sleep apnea, psychiatric disorders (mainly depression and anxiety), and stroke.[74] Seeking to avoid these ill health effects and to enhance their personal appearance, Americans spend $30 billion per year on weight loss aids including dietary supplements.[75]

Prior to the federal regulation of ephedra in April 2004, it was estimated that approximately 2 million adults took ephedra-containing weight loss products daily.[76] In anticipation of the regulation, many manufacturers created "ephedra-free" supplements that are promoted to enhance weight loss without harmful side effects. The most popular "replacement" ingredient in these products is citrus aurantium, also called bitter orange. Many major manufacturers of ephedra-containing products, including New York-based firms,[77] now sell weight loss products that include bitter orange.[78] However, bitter orange contains synephrine, which, like the ephedrine alkaloids, increases blood pressure and increases the risk of cardiovascular events.[79] In addition, bitter orange contains compounds that inhibit metabolic processes and can increase the blood levels of many drugs.[80]

Chitin/chitosan and chromium are also common ingredients in dietary supplement weight loss products. Chitin is a dietary fiber derived from the shells of crab, shrimp, and lobster. Chitin molecules have the ability to latch on to heavy metals, amino acids, and fat through chelation.[81] This may enable chitin to capture fat before the body is able to absorb it. Chitosan is a synthetic version of chitin, that is also promoted and consumed for

body weight reduction.[82,83] Chromium is an essential trace mineral required for sugar metabolism.[84] Reported effects include increases in basal metabolic rate and lean body mass and a decrease in body fat percentage.[85] The most popular formulation, chromium picolinate, is marketed as a "fat burner" and is available in pills, chewing gum, sports drinks, and nutrition bars.[86]

Avoiding Pharmaceuticals

The use of dietary supplements is common among people with chronic and/or recurrent conditions[87] including arthritis, chronic back pain, or other musculoskeletal pain.[88] Osteoarthritis is the most common form of arthritis in America and is the leading cause of pain and disability, including lost time from work.[89] An estimated 21 million Americans suffer from osteoarthritis, a number expected to grow due to the aging of the population and high rate of obesity.[90]

Osteoarthritis sufferers often take dietary supplements in combination with or instead of prescription anti-inflammatory medications. Patients use dietary supplements hoping to relieve pain while avoiding the gastrointestinal side effects common to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). The most commonly used "anti-arthritic" supplements are chondroitin and glucosamine. Consumers can take either supplement as a stand-alone therapy, but most often use a combination product. According to Information Resources Inc.,[91] total glucosamine and chondroitin sales were $274 million between January 5, 2002 and January 5, 2003.[92]

Chondroitin is a naturally occurring compound found in mammalian cartilage, [93] bone, cornea, skin, and the arterial wall. It promotes and maintains the structure and function of cartilage. It is marketed to offer pain relief of osteoarthritic joints and to have anti-inflammatory properties.[94] Glucosamine is essential for the construction of glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) in articular cartilage; reduced GAG content corresponds with the severity of osteoarthritis.[95] Therefore supplementation may be beneficial.

* * *

Several factors contribute to the increasing consumption of dietary supplements in America.[96] Consumers are drawn to dietary supplements because of their nonprescription status, direct-to-consumer advertising, and the perception that natural products are inherently safe.[97] Additionally, widespread media attention to dietary supplements sends the public the message that they can self-medicate for many conditions.[98] Unfortunately, most Americans have misconceptions about the regulation of dietary supplements, believing that supplements must be approved by a government agency, that manufacturers can make claims about safety and effectiveness only if there is solid scientific evidence to support them, and that warnings about potential side effects or dangers are required.[99]

On its consumer website, the National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine advises those seeking information on dietary supplements to speak to their health care provider, consult a dietitian or pharmacist, or to conduct their own research on the supplement they are interested in.[100] This advice is also endorsed on the FDA website.[101] In theory, it is good advice. However, in practice, some physicians receive only limited training in clinical nutrition[102] or complementary and alternative medicine.[103] And, the majority of dietitians perceive themselves as having little or no knowledge regarding herbal supplements.[104] Therefore, conventional medicine practitioners may lack the information necessary to effectively discuss the use of dietary supplements with their patients. There is also widespread skepticism about the proliferation of complementary and alternative medicine practices among conventionally trained practitioners, with deficiencies of evidence as the predominant reason cited.[105,106,107,108]

Additionally, consumers may not be adequately or accurately researching the dietary supplements they are considering using. Searches for health information are one of the most common reasons that consumers use the Internet; specifically, "80 percent of American Internet users have searched for information on at least one major health topic online."[109] Unfortunately, evidence indicates that most consumers never check "About Us" sections of websites, never try to identify the authors or owners of the site, and never read disclaimers or disclosure statements when they are available.[110] These oversights are especially risky for current and prospective dietary supplement consumers because the quality of website information varies and many sites are affiliated with manufacturers or paired with online order catalogs.[111] In addition, the Federal Trade Commission has taken legal action against a number of websites that contain incorrect and deceptive information.[112]

* * *

In summary, as defined by DSHEA, dietary supplements may be vitamins, minerals, amino acids, botanicals, metabolites, or extracts. Using dietary supplements for health and wellness, improving athletic performance, enhancing personal appearance, and as a substitute for pharmaceuticals, most consumers are misinformed about the regulation, safety, and effectiveness of dietary supplements. Dependent on the limited training of physicians on CAM and clinical nutrition, along with unreliable Internet information, most consumers have misconceptions about the risks associated with dietary supplement use. As discussed in Chapter 3, these misconceptions may have dangerous consequences.

Notes

1. Public Law No. 103-417 (October 25, 1994), codified throughout U. S. Code (2003), Title 21, Chapter 9, § 321 et seq.

2. M. Gilhooley, "Deregulation and the Administrative Role: Looking at Dietary Supplements," *Montana Law Review* 62(2001):85.

3. K. N. Anderson, et al., ed., *Mosby's Medical, Nursing, & Allied Health Dictionary*, 5th ed. (St. Louis: Mosby's Inc., 1998), 1717.

4. Ibid.

5. M. K. Muth, et al., *"Economic Characterization of the Dietary Supplement Industry: Final Report to DHHS/Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition,"* Research Triangle Institute (RTI Project Number 6673-03).

6. National Institutes of Health, National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, Office of Dietary Supplements, " Botanical Dietary Supplements: Background Information," website: *http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/botanicalbackground.asp#h1*, visited December 2, 2004.

7. Muth, et al., *"Economic Characterization,"* 4-14.

8. H. W. Griffith, *Complete Guide to Vitamins, Minerals and Supplements*, (Tucson, Arizona: Fisher Books, 1988) as quoted in Muth, et al., *"Economic Characterization,"* 4-14.

9. The indispensable amino acids are histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan, and valine.

10. The conditionally indispensable amino acids are arginine, cysteine, glutamine, glycine, proline, and tyrosine.

11. Food and Nutrition Board, Institute of Medicine, National Academy of Sciences, *"Dietary Reference Intake for Energy, Carbohydrates, Fiber, Fat, Protein and Amino Acids (Macronutrients) 2002,"* website: *http://www.nap.edu/openbook/0309085373/html*, visited January 10, 2005. See also, S. A. Laidlaw and J. D. Kopple, "Newer concepts of the indispensable amino acids," *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 46(1987):593-605.

12. The dispensable amino acids are alanine, aspartic acid, asparagine, glutamic acid, and serine.

13. C. Marwick, "Adverse Reactions to Dietary Supplements Under Investigation by FDA," *British Medical Journal* 325(2002):298.

14. Jupitermedia Corporation Press Release "JupiterResearch Reports Show How To Reach 18 Million Online Teens, Including Key Segment of Teen Influencers," (New York: May 6, 2004), website: *www.jupitermedia.com/corporate/releases/04.05.06-newjupresearch.html*, visited December 1, 2004.

15. A. Lenhart, et al., "Teenage Life Online: The Rise of the Instant Message Generation and the Internet's Impact on Friendships and Family Relationships," (Washington, DC: Pew Internet and American Life Project, 2001), website: *http://www.pewinternet.org/pdfs/PIP_Teens_Report.pdf*, visited January 6, 2005.

16. Council for Responsible Nutrition, "The Benefits of Nutritional Supplements," website: *http://www.crnusa.org/00benefits_toc.html*, visited December 2, 2004.

17. Nutrition Business Journal, "NBJ's Annual Industry Overview VIII," *Nutrition Business Journal* 5/6(2003):1-9.

18. D. J. Tessier and D. S. Bash, "A Surgeon's Guide to Herbal Supplements," *Journal of Surgical Research* 11(2003):30-36. See also D. M. Eisenberg et al., "Unconventional Medicine in the United States: Prevalence, Cost and Patterns of Use," *New England Journal of Medicine* 328(1993):246-252. See

also J. Brown and S. Marcy, "The Use of Botanicals for Health Purposes by Members of a Prepaid Health Plan," *Residential Nursing Health* 14(1991):339. See also D. W. Kaufman, et al., "Recent Patterns of Medication Use in the Ambulatory Adult Population of the United States: The Sloane Survey," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):337-344.

19. K. M. Fairfield and R. H. Fletcher, "Vitamins for Chronic Disease Prevention in Adults," *Journal of the American Medical Association,* 287(2002):3116.

20. D. M. Schaffer, et al., "Nonvitamin, Nonmineral Supplement Use Over a 12-month Period by Adult Members of a Large Health Maintenance Organization," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 103(2003):1500-1505.

21. The term "unconventional" is often used to describe complementary and alternative medicine practices, see National Institutes of Health, National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, "Get the Facts: What Is Complementary and Alternative Medicine (CAM)?" website: *http://nccam.nih.gov/health/whatiscam/index.htm#4,* visited January 6, 2005.

22. T. Risberg et al., "Cancer Patients Use of Nonproven Therapy: A 5-Year Follow-Up Study," *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 16(1998):6-12.

23. D. M. Eisenberg et al., "Unconventional Medicine in the United States: Prevalence, Cost and Patterns of Use," *New England Journal of Medicine* 328(1993):246-252.

24. See NHANES website *http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes.htm,* visited November 30, 2004.

25. The NNMRRP was established as part of the National Nutritional Monitoring and Related Research Act of 1990. See Public Law 101-445, 7 U.S.C. §5302 (Nutritional Monitoring and Related Research Act, definitions)

26. J. T. Heimbach, "Bioavailability of Nutrients and other Bioactive Components from Dietary Supplements: Using the National Nutritional Monitoring System to Profile Dietary Supplements," *The Journal of Nutrition* 131(2001):1335S-1338S.

27. United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Centers for Health Statistics, "National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: 1999-2004 Survey Content," website: *http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes.htm,* visited November 30, 2004.

28. R. B. Ervin, et al., "Use of Dietary Supplements in the United States, 1988-1994," *Vital Health Statistics* 244(1999):11.

29. Ibid., 2.

30. Ibid., 1.

31. S. M. Yu, et al., "Vitamin-Mineral Supplement Use among US Women, 2000," *Journal of the American Medical Women's Association* 58(2003):157-164.

32. S. Gunther, et al., "Demographic and Health-Related Correlates of Herbal and Specialty Supplement Use," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 104(2004):27-34.

33. E. Frank, et al., "Use of Vitamin-Mineral Supplements by Female Physicians in the United States," *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 72(2000):969-975.

34. M. Messerer, et al., "Sociodemographic and Health Behaviour Factors among Dietary Supplement and Natural Remedy Users," *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 55(2002):1104-1110.

35. J. Satia-Abouta, et al., "Dietary Supplement Use and Medical Conditions: The VITAL Study," *American Journal of Preventive Medicine* 24(2003):43-51.

36. R. A. Harrison, et al., "Are those in Need Taking Dietary Supplements? A Survey of 21,923 Adults," *British Journal of Nutrition* 91(2004):617-623.

37. P. M. Barnes, et al., National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, National Institutes of Health, "Advance Data: Complementary and Alternative Medicine Use Among Adults: United States, 2002," website: *www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/ad/ad343.pdf,* visited December 2, 2004.

38. R. Allen, et al., "Use of Complementary and Alternative Medicine Among Dominican Emergency Department Patients," *American Journal of Emergency Medicine* 18(2000):52-54.

39. L. Cushman, et al., "Use of Complementary and Alternative Medicine Among African-American and Hispanic Women in NYC: a Pilot Study," *Journal of American Medical Women's Association* 54(1999):193-195.

40. G. Maskarinec, et al., "Ethnic Differences in Complementary and Alternative Medicine use Among Cancer Patients," *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 6(2000):531-538.

41. A. L. Risser and L. J. Mazur, "Use of Folk Remedies in a Hispanic Population," *Archives of Pediatric Adolescent Medicine* 149(1995):978-981.

42. E. J. Dole, et al., "The Influence of Ethnicity on Use of Herbal Remedies in Elderly Hispanics and Non-Hispanic Whites," *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 40(2000):349-351.

43. L. Lao, "Traditional Chinese Medicine," in *Essentials of Complementary and Alternative Medicine,* W. B. Jonas and J. S. Levin, ed., (Baltimore, MD: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999), 225.

44. A. L. Risser and L. J. Mazur, "The Use of Folk Remedies," 978-981.

45. Dole, et. al., "The Influence of Ethnicity," 349-51.

46. A. Chopra, W. Doiphode, "Ayurvedic medicine: core concept, therapeutic principles, and current relevance." *Medical Clinics of North America* 86(2002):75-89.

47. M. Venkatraman and N. Assefi, "Ayurveda: General Principles and Treatment of Rheumatoid Arthritis," *Alternative Medicine Alert* (2002):144-146.

48. C. Vincents and A. Furnham, "Why do Patients Turn to Complementary Medicine? An Empirical Study," *British Journal of Clinical Psychology* 35(1996):37-48.

49. E. Ernst, "The Risk-Benefit Profile of Commonly Used Herbal Therapies: Ginkgo, St. John's Wort, Ginseng, Echinacea, Saw Palmetto, and Kava," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 136(2002):42-53.

50. Muth, et al., *"Economic Characterization,"* 1-2.

51. D. D. Hensrud, et al., "Underreporting the Use of Dietary Supplements and Nonprescription Medications Among Patients Undergoing Periodic Health Examination," *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 74(1999):443-447.

52. Americans spent nearly $2 billion on vitamins A, C, and E and selenium in 1999: See C. Wanjek, "Mixed Messages: Antioxidants May in Some Cases Do More Harm than Good," *Washington Post*, August 7, 2001, HE01.

53. K. N. Prasad and J. Edwards-Prasad, "Vitamin E and Cancer Prevention: Recent Advances and Future Potentials," *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 11(1992):487-500.

54. N. Delanty and M. A. Dichter, "Antioxidant Therapy in Neurologic Disease," *Archives of Neurology* 57(2000):1265.

55. C. Silagy and A. Neil, "A Meta-Analysis of the Effect of Garlic on Blood Pressure," *Journal of Hypertension* 12(1994):463-468.

56. R. T. Ackerman, et al., "Garlic Shows Promise for Improving Some Cardiovascular Risk Factors," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 161(2001):813-24.

57. C. Stevinson, et al., "Garlic for Treating Hypercholesterolemia: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Clinical Trials," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 133(2000):420-429.

58. M. Blumenthal, et al., *The Complete German Commission E Monographs: Therapeutic Guide to Herbal Medicines* (Austin, TX: American Botanical Council, 1998). See also M. Nathan and R. Scholten, "The Complete German Commission E Monographs: Therapeutic Guide to Herbal Medicines," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 130(1999):459. See also, European Scientific Cooperative on Phytotherapy, "E/S/C/O/P Monographs: The Scientific Foundation for Herbal Medicinal Products, Second Edition" 2003, website: *http://www.escop.com/*, visited December 2, 2004.

59. In 2000, ginkgo was the top-selling medicinal herb in the U.S, generating $147 million in total sales. See Drug Store News, May 2000 as cited in "Alternative Medicine: Most Popular Herbs and Supplements in the United States," website: *http://altmedicine.about.com/library/weekly/aa22501a.htm*, visited December 1, 2004.

60. M. Blumenthal, et al., *The Complete German E Commission Monographs* and Nathan and Scholten, "The Complete German Commission E Monographs," 459.

61. V. E. Tyler and J. E. Roberts, *Herbs of Choice: The Therapeutic Use of Phytomedicinals* (New York: Haworth, 1994).

62. E. R. Burke, "Better Nutrition Sports Supplement Guide," *Better Nutrition*, June 2004, website: *http://www.crnusa.org/about_sns.html*, visited December 2, 2004.

63. Androstenedione (andro) is an androgenic, anabolic steroid precursor to testosterone that is produced in the body by the adrenal gland and gonads. Because some plants can also produce andro, it was marketed as a natural alternative to anabolic steroids. See D.S. King, et al., "Effect of Oral Androstenedione on Serum Testosterone and Adaptations to Resistance Training in Young Men; A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 281(1999):2020-2028.

64. Burke, *"Better Nutrition,"* June 2004.

65. S. S. Hendler, et al., *Physicians Desk Reference for Nutritional Supplements*, (Montvale, NJ: Medical Economics Company Inc., 2001).

66. Anabolic Steroid Control Act of 2004, Pub. L. 108-358, § 2(a)(1)(B), October 22, 2004.

67. United States Anti-Doping Agency Statement, October 16, 2003, website: *https://www.usantidoping.org/files/active/resources/press_releases/PressRelease_10_16_2003.pdf*, visited December 2, 2004.

68. Ibid. THG is structurally related to two other synthetic anabolic steroids banned for use by the International Olympic Committee: gestrinone (a progestin used to treat endometriosis) and trenbolone (a banned veterinary steroid). D. Handelsman, "Designer Androgens in Sport: When Too Much is Never Enough," *Science STKE*, August 3, 2004, website: *http://stke.sciencemag.org/cgi/reprint/sigtrans;2004/244/pe41.pdf*, visited December 2, 2004.

69. United States Food and Drug Administration Statement on THG, October 28, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/2003/NEW00967.htm*, visited December 2, 2004.

70. Ibid. According to the American College of Sports Medicine, anabolic steroid use has been implicated in the following: "early heart disease, including sudden death, changes in blood cholesterol profile (increased LDL, lower HDL) resulting in increased risk of coronary artery disease, an increase in tendon injuries, liver tumors, testicular atrophy, gynecomastia (abnormal enlargement of breasts in males), male pattern baldness, severe acne, premature closure of growth plates in adolescents, emotional disturbances, and other significant health risks." ACSM press release, July 13, 2004, website: *http://www.acsm.org/publications/newsreleases2004/steroids071404.htm*, visited December 2, 2004.

71. United States Anti-Doping Agency, "Guide to Prohibited Substances and Prohibited Methods of Doping," 2004, website: *http://www.usantidoping.org/files/active/athletes/2004GuideBook.pdf*; World Anti-Doping Agency "2005 Prohibited List," website: *http://www.wada-ama.org/docs/web/research_science/prohibited_substances/2005%20list/list_2005.pdf*, both sites visited December 2, 2004.

72. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, "Prevalence of Overweight and Obesity Among Adults: United States, 1999-2002, website: *http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/pubs/pubd/hestats/obese/obse99.htm*, visited December 2, 2004. See also A. A. Hedley, et al., "Overweight and obesity among US children, adolescents, and adults," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 291(2004):2847-2850.

73. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Nutrition and Physical Activity Program to Prevent Obesity and Other Chronic Diseases, "New York," updated June 2004, website: at *www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dnpa*, visited December 2, 2004.

74. National Task Force on the Prevention and Treatment of Obesity, "Overweight, Obesity, and Health Risk," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 160(2000):898-904.

75. American Obesity Association, "Consumer Protection: Weight Management Products and Services," website: *http://www.obesity.org/subs/fastfacts/Obesity_Consumer_Protect.shtmlD*, visited December 2, 2004.

76. D. W. Kaufman, et al., "Use of ephedra-containing products in the U. S. population: Data from the Sloane Survey 2003," FDA Docket Number 1995N-0304, emc126, vol. 297:1-9 as quoted in S. Bent, et al., "Safety and Efficacy of Citrus Aurantium for Weight Loss," *The American Journal of Cardiology* 94(2004):1359-1361.

77. Twinlab Corporation, which is headquartered in Hauppague, NY, manufactures Ephedra-Free Metabolift, website: *http://www.twinlab.com/daeproduct.cfm?Product_ID=1006&Subcategory_ID=META*, visited April 6, 2005.

78. D. Durbin, "Durbin Says Bush Administration on Right Track with Review of 'Ephedra-free' Supplements," January 22, 2004, website: *http://durbin.senate.gov/~durbin/new2001/press/2004/01/2004226706.html*, visited January 7, 2005.

79. A. Fugh-Berman and A. Myers, "Citrus Aurantium, an Ingredient of dietary supplements marketed for weight loss: current status of clinical and

basic research," Experimental Biology and Medicine 229(2004):698.

80. Ibid.

81. E. Onsoyen and O. Skaugrud, "Metal Recovery Using Chitosan," *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology* 49(1990):395-404. See also S. Babel and T. A. Kurniawan, "Low-cost Adsorbents for Heavy Metals Uptake from Contaminated Water: A Review," *Journal of Hazardous Material* 97(2003):219-43. See also R. Shepherd, et al., "Chitosan Functional Properties," *Glycoconjugate Journal* 14(1997):535-42.

82. E. Ernst and M. H. Pittler, "Chitosan as a Treatment for Body Weight Reduction? A Meta-Analysis," *Perfusion*, 11(1998):461-465.

83. C. N. Mhurchu, et al., "The effect of the dietary supplement, Chitosan, on body weight: a randomised controlled trial in 250 overweight and obese adults," *International Journal of Obesity* 28(2004):1149-1156.

84. Muth, et al., *"Economic Characterization,"* 4-7.

85. M. H. Pittler and E. Ernst, "Dietary supplements for body-weight reduction: a systematic review," *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79(2004):530.

86. D. P. O'Mathuna, "Chromium Supplementation for Weight Loss," *Alternative Therapies in Women's Health*, 5(2003):33-36.

87. K.J. Kemper, et al., "Herbs and Other Dietary Supplements: Healthcare Professionals' Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices," *Alternative Therapies in Health and Medicine* 9(2003):42-49.

88. Alternative Medicine Alert, "Natural Gains Against the Pain of Arthritis," *Alternative Medicine Alert*, 6(2003):S1-S2.

89. United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Prevalence of Disabilities and Associated Health Conditions Among Adults — United States, 1999," *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 50(2001):120–125. See also S. L. Kolasinski, "Glucosamine for Osteoarthritis: An Update," *Alternative Medicine Alert* 6(2003):121-125.

90. Nutrition Business Journal, "Joint Health Category Faces Stiff Competition," *Nutrition Business Journal* July (2003):10-11.

91. IRI is a market research firm that provides sales data for consumer packaged goods gathered from checkout scanners at retail locations, website: *http://www.hoovers.com/free/co/factsheet.xhtml?COID=13766*, visited December 2, 2004.

92. *Nutrition Business Journal*, "Joint Health Category," 10-11.

93. M. K. Muth, et al., 4-23.

94. S. S. Hendler, et al., 94.

95. Ibid., 188.

96. W. Abebe, "Herbal Medication: Potential for Adverse Interactions with Analgesic Drugs," *Journal of Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics*, 27(2002):391-401.

97. L. G. Miller, et al., "ACCP White Paper on Herbal Products," *Pharmacotherapy* 20(2000):877-891.

98. J. A. Chaffin, "Safety and Quality Concerns Related to the Use of Herbal Therapies," *Minnesota Medicine*, 5(1999):45-48.

99. Harris Interactive Health Care News Survey, "Widespread Ignorance of Regulation and Labeling of Vitamins, Minerals and Food Supplements, According to a National Harris Interactive Study," website: *http://www.harrisinteractive.com/news/allnewsbydate.asp?NewsID=560*, visited December 2, 2004.

100. National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, "Get the Facts: What's in the Bottle? An Introduction to Dietary Supplements," website: *http://nccam.nih.gov/health/bottle/*, visited December 2, 2004.

101. Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administrations, "What Dietary Supplements Are You Taking? Does Your Health Care Provider Know? It Matters, And Here's Why," website: *www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-take.html*, visited February 17, 2005.

102. C. H. Halsted, "The Relevance of Clinical Nutrition and Role Models to the Practice of Medicine," *European Journal of Clinical Medicine*, 53(1999):S29-S34.

103. M. S. Wetzel, et al., "Courses Involving Complementary and Alternative Medicine at US Medical Schools," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280(1998):784-787.

104. L. S. Cashman, et al., "Massachusetts Registered Dietitians' Knowledge, Attitudes, Opinions, Personal Use, and Recommendations to Clients About Herbal Supplements," *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 9(2003):735-746.

105. D. M. Marcus, "How Should Alternative Medicine be Taught to Medical Students and Physicians?," *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):224-249.

106. B. L. Beyerstein, "Alternative Medicine and Common Errors of Reasoning," *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):230-237.

107. W. Sampson, "The Need for Educational Reform in Teaching about Alternative Therapies," *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):248-250.

108. M. Angell and J. P. Kassirer, "Alternative Medicine – The Risks of Untested and Unregulated Remedies," *New England Journal of Medicine* 339(1998):839-841.

109. Pew Internet & American Life Project Press Release; "Americans Search Online for Mental Health, Insurance, and Drug Information," dated July 13, 2003, website: *www.peinternet.org/press_release.asp?r=64*, visited December 1, 2004.

110. G. Eysenbach and C. Kohler, "How do Consumers Search For and Appraise Health Information on the World Wide Web? Qualitative Study Using Focus Groups, Usability Tests, and In-depth Interviews," *British Medical Journal* 32(2002):573-577.

111. C. A. Moris and J. Avorn, "Internet Marketing of Herbal Products," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 290(2003):1505-1509. See also K. Morris, "A Doctor's Guide to Keeping your Head Above the Hogwash," *Lancet* 353(1999):679.

112. National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, "Herbal Supplements: Consider Safety, Too," website: *http://nccam.nci.nih.gov/health/supplement-safety/*, visited April 6, 2005. See Appendix B for specific examples.

3. Safety: The Benefits and Risks of Dietary Supplements

Recognizing that the word "natural" is not synonymous with, or necessarily correlated with, the word "safe" is important when considering dietary supplement use. Although established pharmaceutical and nutrition companies manufacture some dietary supplements, the industry is largely unregulated and nonstandardized. Some critics believe that there exist manufacturers that comprise "a significant section of the industry that is willing to take advantage of the unregulated environment and take chances with public health in order to make [money]."[1]

Further, credible scientific knowledge about the efficacy and safety of many readily available dietary supplements is inadequate. Because there is no regulatory requirement for dietary supplement manufacturers to perform pre-market clinical studies, formal research on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements is uncommon.

Some manufacturers and consumers mistakenly consider historical use as a proxy measure of the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements, especially for herbal remedies that have been used for hundreds of years. However, reliance on historical use as a measure of safety is problematic for several reasons. First, herbal treatments vary widely in the concentration of active ingredients from one preparation to another; assumptions about safety based on one preparation may not apply to another. For example, the discovery of wide fluctuations in potency and risk helped determine the safe use of foxglove for digitalis preparations.[2]

Second, side effects that develop slowly may be especially difficult for practitioners to link causally to particular herbal remedies, especially when multiple herbs are used over time or in a single preparation. For instance, the severe liver damage that can result from kava use may develop over many months.[3]

Third, while traditional healers may have extensive knowledge about which parts of plants to use in which ways, and when and where to harvest them,[4] this knowledge may be lost in the transition of a remedy from traditional settings to the modern context; for example different plants or parts of plants may be substituted with dangerous effects. In one noted case, Belgian physicians decided to add a plant named han fang ji (stephania tetrandra) to their clients' regimens. However, their suppliers substituted a plant named guang fang ji (aristolochia fangchi), resulting in more than 100 cases of renal failure, requiring dialysis and/or kidney transplant.[5]

Fourth, patterns of current use may differ greatly from traditional use. For instance, ephedra was traditionally used for short-term symptom management, such as nasal congestion associated with colds and the flu. Contemporary practice has included longer-term use, for instance as a tool for weight loss, and therefore may carry greater risks.[6]

Finally, genetic differences may explain the ability of one group to tolerate a particular substance, though it may pose greater risks to another group or to the general population. Risks associated with alcohol, for instance, are varied for different genetic sub-groups of the population.[7] Similarly, genetic differences in the liver's ability to metabolize kava may increase its toxicity for some consumers.[8]

Not all dietary supplements can claim a long history of use, and for these products even less may be known about safety. Many dietary supplements have been developed in recent years. Evidence of the safety and efficacy of products now on the market is inadequate and not likely to improve under current regulations.[9]

Evidence

The existing literature on many complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) practices, including dietary supplement use, is of highly variable quality.[10,11,12] For the purpose of this report, primary evidence includes only original research with valid data collection that results in peer-reviewed published articles. Secondary evidence includes review articles, compilations, and opinion pieces based on primary evidence. Although a substantial amount of secondary evidence on the use, safety, and efficacy of dietary supplements is available, there is a dearth of primary evidence. Among the obstacles to obtaining useful primary evidence on dietary supplements are poorly designed trials, difficulty retrieving quality literature, and the impracticability of using an evidence-based approach to evaluate available studies.[13]

Primary Evidence

There are several limitations and methodological flaws in the available literature including insufficient statistical power, sampling errors, absence of control groups, and incomplete reporting.[14,15,16,17] A review of almost 3,000 clinical trials of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) found major methodological flaws in most studies.[18] Specifically, the method of randomization was often insufficiently described, blinding was rarely used, and only a few studies had adequate sample sizes. Further, effectiveness was rarely quantified or reported, and over half the studies did not report data on baseline characteristics or on side effects. However, most trials claimed that the tested treatments were effective, indicating that publication bias may be common.[19]

Many studies on dietary supplements are designed to assess beneficial effects and thus do not provide complete safety information.[20] And, although there is agreement that dietary supplements should be evaluated in light of present knowledge of pharmaceutical sciences and medicinal chemistry,[21] there is a widespread lack of interest in herb-drug interactions within the pharmaceutical and herbal industries.[22] The lack of research can also be ascribed to limited funding for clinical trials.[23]

Secondary Evidence

Several sources of secondary evidence are available for evaluating dietary supplements.[24] Unfortunately, systematic reviews and meta-analyses provide little information on the safety of dietary supplement products aside from repeating the adverse events recorded in primary research.[25]

Among the leading sources of information are the International Bibliographic Information on Dietary Supplements (IBIDS) database, the Cochrane Library, and the Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database. IBIDS is compiled by the Office of Dietary Supplements at the National Institutes of Health and offers access to citations and abstracts from international scientific literature.[26] The Cochrane Library is a collection of evidence-based medicine databases that includes the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.[27] Cochrane reviews are considered to be extremely rigorous and they have been favorably compared with systematic reviews published

in medical journals.[28] Reviews on dietary supplements such as kava, glucosamine, and garlic are included in the Cochrane Library. The Natural Medicine Comprehensive Database contains over 1,000 monographs detailing the potential safety and efficacy of individual dietary supplements.[29]

Additionally, the Physicians' Desk Reference (PDR) organization has published the PDR for Herbal Medicines (First edition 1998, Second edition 2000), the PDR for Nutritional Supplements (First edition 2001), and the PDR for Nonprescription Drugs and Dietary Supplements (2004). These reference books include information on the indications, usage, and risks associated with many commonly used dietary supplements.

In 2005, at the request of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the Institute of Medicine (IOM) published a framework for assessing dietary supplement safety.[30] The framework includes a process for critically reviewing available scientific evidence and properly evaluating the benefits and/or risks of particular supplements.

Guiding Principles for Evaluating Dietary Supplement Risk:

- Absence of evidence of risk does not indicate absence of risk.
- Proof of causality or proof of harm is not necessary to determine risk.
- Integration of data across different categories of information and types of study design can enhance biological plausibility and identify consistencies, leading to conclusions regarding level of risk.

Adapted from: Institute of Medicine, Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety (Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 2005)

Potential Benefits

A number of dietary supplements have beneficial health effects that are substantiated by scientific evidence. For example, researchers agree that during the first weeks of pregnancy, folic acid in higher doses than typically consumed by diet alone has beneficial fetal health effects.[31] Therefore, to prevent neural tube defects including spina bifida, the U.S. Public Health Service recommends 400 micrograms of supplemental folic acid daily for all women of childbearing age.[32] The New York State Department of Health advises all women, including young girls, to either consume a 400 microgram supplement or eat fortified food daily.[33] Since January 1, 1998, all flour and uncooked cereal grains in the United States have been supplemented with 140 micrograms of folate per 100 grams of flour.[34]

For people that do not consume a variety of foods, selected dietary supplements, including vitamins and minerals, can be taken to ensure adequate consumption of required nutrients. For example, physicians may recommend supplements for elderly patients that are fatigued due to low iron levels.[35] Also, because vitamin D deficiency is common among older people, experts recommend that all older adults routinely take vitamin D supplements.[36]

It is important to note that some, but not all dietary supplement use correlates to deficient dietary intakes.[37] As discussed in Chapter 2, consumers use dietary supplements for a variety of reasons ranging from weight loss to pain management. Information on the benefits and risks of these supplements is often unavailable or incon-

clusive. The lack of evidence of harm does not necessarily indicate that a dietary supplement is safe but rather that there is no evidence to the contrary.[38]

An example of a dietary supplement for which there is no known evidence of harm is saw palmetto.[39] Saw palmetto is the most commonly used herbal supplement for the treatment of symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH).[40] BPH is the non-cancerous overgrowth of the prostate that affects up to one-third of men in the fifth decade of life and about half of men in the seventh decade of life.[41] Treatment options for BPH include medication, surgery, and dietary supplements. Prescription drugs provide some relief for some patients but are associated with the risk of diminished sex drive. Because nerves surround the prostate, surgical procedures are associated with increased risk of impotence and incontinence.[42] Saw palmetto supplements are effective in reducing the difficulties associated with prostate enlargement,[43] including urinary flow[44,45,46] and excessive nighttime urination,[47,48] but they do not reduce glandular enlargement.

Other dietary supplements are known to have side effects that are comparable to those posed by non-prescription and over-the-counter drugs. A variety of dietary supplements fall into this category including phytoestrogens that are used to prevent and treat the symptoms of menopause.

In 2002, the Women's Health Initiative, an eight-year study of the effects of hormone replacement therapy (HRT) in menopausal women, was halted after five years because researchers detected an increased risk of breast cancer and coronary heart disease among the participants taking a combination of estrogen and progestin. The American Medical Association advised its members of alternatives to offer their patients including phytoestrogens.[49]

Phytoestrogens are plant compounds that act similarly to human estrogen, though they are generally less potent and have fewer and less severe side effects. The three classes of phytoestrogens are isoflavones, coumestans, and lignans. High concentrations of each are found in legumes such as soybeans and chickpeas. Additionally, several pharmaceutical companies manufacture and/or distribute phytoestrogen-based products to supplement the diet.[50]

One such product is red clover, which contains the isoflavones genistein, daidzen, biochanin A, and formononetin. Genistein has the greatest bioactivity of all of the isoflavones.[51] Red clover has therefore been used to reduce menopausal symptoms, including hot flashes, night sweats, vaginal dryness, and mood swings. It may also aid in the maintenance of bone density in the lower spine of menopausal and perimenopausal women,[52] and has been associated with a significant increase in the cortical bone of the radius and ulna.[53]

The phytoestrogen black cohosh may be an effective treatment for some symptoms of menopause including palpitations and hot flashes.[54] Therefore, the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists added black cohosh to its published clinical practice guidelines for the short-term (six months or less) treatment of vasomotor symptoms.[55] Black cohosh is approved in Germany as a treatment for dysmenorrhea, premenstrual discomfort, and other menopausal symptoms including irritability, nervousness, sleep disturbances, vertigo, sweating, tinnitus, and depression.[56]

Black cohosh interacts with hormones to produce an estrogen-like effect, which may decrease certain menopausal symptoms including hot flashes, night sweats, and psychological disturbances.[57,58] In 2000 black cohosh generated $6 million in U.S. sales.[59]

Black cohosh preparations have shown a low incidence of adverse side effects, which have included stomach discomfort, headache,[60] heaviness of the legs, and weight changes.[61] Long-term safety data on black cohosh are not available.

Potential Risks

The FDA does not evaluate the safety, efficacy or quality of dietary supplement ingredients or products. Therefore, consumers, who often assume that "natural" is synonymous with "safe" may be taking dietary supplements at their own risk. Mega-dosing, delaying conventional medical treatment, the concomitant use of supplements and pharmaceuticals, and contraindicated use are potential risks associated with popular dietary supplements. And, because dietary supplements are not subject to standardized quality control measures, contamination, adulteration, and dosage inconsistency are common. Another potential risk is the increasing use of dietary supplements by children. Additionally, there are other dietary supplement ingredients and products that for various reasons, including their inherent toxicity, should be considered unsafe.

Mega-dosing

A concern with all dietary supplements, even those that are not known to be harmful, is the consumer misperception that "if a little is a good, more has to be better."[62] This mega-dosing of even "safe" dietary supplements can cause toxic effects. Adverse effects of consuming excessive calcium may include high blood calcium levels, kidney stone formation and kidney complications.[63] Chronic and acute hypervitaminosis A, or vitamin A overdose, can be poisonous. Chronic hypervitaminosis A can lead to bone and skin alterations, can cause liver abnormalities, and can have adverse effects on the central nervous system.[64] Symptoms of acute hypervitaminosis A include nausea, vomiting, headache, increased cerebrospinal fluid pressure, vertigo, blurred vision, and lack of muscular coordination.[65] Excessive vitamin D intake has been linked to hypercalcemia.[66]

Delay of Care

Some dietary supplement use bears the risk of delaying necessary and effective conventional medical treatment. For many people this delay may exacerbate their disease. For instance, sexually transmitted diseases such as the human papilloma virus (HPV) and herpes simplex virus II require treatment by a physician. Although visible manifestations of these diseases may dissipate, significant internal complications may remain, and must be treated. For instance, certain strains of HPV are linked to cervical and vulvar cancer.[67] Herpes is associated with cervical cancer and encephalitis.[68] Herpes infection of pregnant women can lead to neonatal infection, causing meningitis and other serious complications, including death.[69]

The dietary supplement beta-mannan, an aloe-based pill, has been marketed as a treatment for both herpes and HPV.[70] Clinical trials are inconclusive regarding the efficacy of oral or topical aloe vera for herpes.[71] Fix-It Oral Antiviral is another dietary supplement that claims to heal and suppress herpes outbreaks.[72] Fix-It supplements contain over 20 ingredients including dextran sulfate, pentosane polysulfate, chondroitin sulfate, heparin sulfate, glucosamine 6-sulfate, echinacea, and elderberries.[73] None of these ingredients is part of the standard treatment of these diseases.[74] Because of the stigma associated with sexually transmitted diseases, those infected may be particularly susceptible to promises about treatments that do not require a doctor's visit. However, time spent using ineffective treatment increases the potential risk to this group, to their sexual partners, and to the offspring of infected women.

Concomitant Use

Millions of people (an estimated 18.4 percent of prescription drug users[75,76]) take conventional medications concurrently with herbal supplements or high dose vitamins.[77] Specifically, one in six patients taking prescription drugs also takes one or more herbal or other dietary supplement.[78] As described in further detail in Appendix A, dietary supplements can interact with a number of common prescription and over-the-counter medications.

Interactions between dietary supplements and pharmaceutical drugs can be classified as either pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic. Pharmacokinetic interactions interfere with the absorption, metabolism, or excretion of drugs; pharmacodynamic interactions alter the pharmacological activity of drugs.[79] The risk of interactions is especially high among the elderly because older people take more medications than younger people do[80] and because adults over age 60 are the most likely to take more than one dietary supplement.[81]

Examples of supplements that interact with drugs include valerian, which should not be used concomitantly with barbiturates because of the risk of excessive sedation, and ginseng, which may affect blood glucose levels and should be avoided by patients with diabetes mellitus.[82] The concomitant use of St. John's wort or calcium with prescription medications can also cause significant harm.

Hypericin, the active ingredient in St. John's wort, is a prescription medicine in Germany[83] that is used for the treatment of depression and anxiety. Its alleged antidepressive effect may be due to the ability of the herb to inhibit re-uptake of serotonin and other neurotransmitters.[84]

St. John's wort interferes with the therapeutic mechanisms of a variety of pharmaceutical drugs including irinotecan (an anti-tumor drug), oral contraceptives, indinavir (a protease inhibitor),[85] and monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOI) (anti-hypertensives). These interactions can have serious consequences. For example, the herb can decrease the plasma concentration of cyclosporine levels in organ transplant patients,[86] thus endangering the success of the transplant.[87]

Calcium, an essential mineral, is the major constituent of bones and teeth. It is required for many physiologic activities including muscle contraction, nerve conduction, heartbeat, and blood coagulation. Calcium is generally obtained through the diet. Insufficient calcium intake contributes to reduced bone mass and is a risk factor for osteoporosis.[88]

Though generally considered a beneficial addition to the diet, calcium can interfere with the pharmacokinetics of a number of prescription medications. Orange juice fortified with calcium can decrease the effectiveness of certain antibiotics including ciprofloxacin. The absorption of other quinolone antibiotics, including gatifloxacin and levofloxacin, may also be impacted by excess calcium.[89] Pharmaceutical manufacturers have issued warnings that these medications should not be taken in conjunction with calcium supplements or food products enriched with calcium. For example, the label on the ciprofloxacin bottle states that the drugs should not be taken with milk or calcium-fortified juices.

The interactions caused by concomitant use can often be avoided if patients discuss their supplement use with their conventional medicine practitioners. However, a seminal study estimated that 70 percent of patients do not reveal their herbal remedy use to physicians or pharmacists.[90] Unfortunately, even when they do report their supplement use, some patients cannot accurately describe the ingredients or dosage because products containing the same herb often differ in potency, composition and labeling.[91]

Patients bear only part of the responsibility for discussing dietary supplement use. Despite increased public awareness and government interest, many physicians do not ask their patients about their use of dietary supple-

ments.[92,93] When patients report their dietary supplement use, practitioners should be aware that the supplements "may be bona fide herbal extracts, may be potent pharmaceuticals packaged to resemble herbal extracts, may be herbal extracts adulterated purposely with pharmaceuticals or unintentionally containing heavy metals, or may not be herbal extracts at all."[94]

Many factors hinder effective doctor-patient conversations regarding dietary supplement utilization. As discussed earlier in this chapter, the literature supporting or refuting the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements is evolving. Neither patient nor practitioner may be fully aware of the current state of evidence. Also, because of wide variations in product labeling, neither may be fully aware of what has actually been ingested.[95]

Contraindication

Contraindication refers to any symptom or condition that renders the consumption of a dietary supplement inadvisable for a specific person or group of people. For example, with few exceptions, including folic acid, dietary supplement use is generally not advised during pregnancy because little is known about the placental transmission of most supplements.

A number of dietary supplements are also contraindicated for surgical patients. Morbidity and mortality associated with herbal medications, including heart attack, stroke, and excessive bleeding, may be more likely during the perioperative period[96] because of the potential effects of supplements on the cardiovascular and immune systems, wound healing and drug dosing.[97] Echinacea, ephedra, garlic, ginkgo, ginseng, kava, St. John's wort, and valerian are commonly used herbal supplements that are known to pose a risk during the perioperative period.[98]

Contamination

Contamination can occur at any point in the production cycle of a dietary supplement. Pesticides, herbicides, heavy metals, and bacteria absorbed from groundwater and soil can pollute raw materials. The chemical processes used to extract minerals from rocks and ore can contaminate them,[99] and the processes used to extract and combine active ingredients can contaminate herbs. Heavy metal contaminants including lead, arsenic, and mercury have been found in Ayurvedic herbal medicines[100] and other dietary supplement products.[101] Additionally, the level of manganese in some dietary supplements exceeds the government recommendation for safe consumption of the element.[102]

Dietary supplement products are often compounds of ingredients including herbs, minerals, and animal substances that can augment or attenuate each other's effects. These combinations can lead to adverse health effects. For example, in 1989, a combination sleep aid product containing L-tryptophan was linked to an epidemic of eosinophilia-myalgia syndrome (EMS), a potentially fatal, systemic connective tissue disorder characterized by severe muscle pain, tenosynovitus, edema, skin rash, and neuromuscular disorders. It was the most serious outbreak to date of illness and death caused by a dietary supplement, with 1,500 cases of EMS, including 37 deaths being reported to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).[103] Initial reports suggested that specific L-tryptophan products were contaminated, but additional evidence indicated that it might have been the ingredient L-tryptophan itself that caused or contributed to the development of EMS.[104] As a result, the FDA "[could not] determine that oral dosage forms of [L-tryptophan] and related compounds ... can be safely used as dietary supplements."[105]

Adulteration

Adulteration is the intentional addition of undeclared herbs or drugs to dietary supplements. Adulterants are often used to enhance, if not produce, the claimed effect of the product.[106] One of the most egregious cases of adulteration involved two supplements manufactured by BotanicLab of California. BotanicLab marketed the supplements PC-SPES and SPES to treat prostate cancer and bolster the immune system. Approximately 10,000 men with prostate cancer used PC-SPES in 2002.[107]

PC-SPES lots manufactured between 1996 and mid-2001 were adulterated with diethylstilbestrol (DES), a potent synthetic estrogenic drug, and the anti-inflammatory drug indomethacin.[108] DES was once prescribed to prevent miscarriages but in 1971 it was linked to birth defects and the FDA cautioned against its use and added strong warning labels.[109] DES is linked to increased risk of illness in both the mothers who took it and the children they were carrying. Research indicates that mothers have an increased risk of breast cancer, daughters are at increased risk of clear cell adenocarcinoma and infertility, and sons are at increased risk of non-cancerous epididymal cysts.[110]

In February 2002, after conducting an investigation, the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Health Services, confirmed that PC-SPES and SPES were adulterated with "undeclared prescription drug ingredients" and warned consumers to stop using the dietary supplements.[111] Lots of PC-SPES contained the anticoagulant warfarin (coumadin) and lots of SPES contained the anxiolytic alprazolam (xanax). BotanicLab voluntarily issued a nationwide recall.[112]

Dosage Inconsistency

Although the therapeutic effect of dietary supplements depends on their potency, there are no federal standards for dosage and purity, and the dose-finding studies that are mandatory for pharmaceuticals are rarely, if ever, performed. For many products, active ingredients have not been identified and the quantity needed to derive an effect has not been determined.[113] Inferior manufacturing practices can lead to inaccuracies in product labeling (products may actually contain greater or lesser amounts of ingredients listed on their label)[114] and the concentrations of active ingredients can vary among and within brands. Consumers may not know how much of any particular ingredient they consume.

Dietary supplement manufacturers are not legally required to use any standardization processes to ensure batch consistency of their products, nor is there any legal or regulatory definition for dietary supplement standardization.[115] Private scientific bodies including the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology (FASEB)[116] have attempted to standardize the active ingredient concentration of some dietary supplements. After "an exhaustive study of the available data on amino acids" FASEB found insufficient evidence to establish a safe intake level for amino acids in dietary supplements, and concluded that "their safety should not be assumed."[117] FASEB has also conducted studies on ginkgo biloba extract and chromium picolinate.

Use by Children

Although dietary supplements are not necessary for most healthy children who consume a variety of foods,[118] "many pediatric patients, especially those with chronic or recurrent conditions, use dietary supplements."[119] These supplements are marketed for a host of childhood ailments ranging from ear infections to upper respiratory infections.[120]

With only 45 percent[121] of caregivers discussing their child's use of dietary supplements with their conventional health care provider, pediatricians are often unaware that their patients are taking dietary supplements. This lack of communication puts children at risk because dietary supplement marketing can exacerbate parents' fears regarding pharmaceuticals and lure them away from traditional medical care.

Because it is not legally required, most dietary supplements have not been tested for safety or efficacy in children.[122] There are no dosage guidelines for the administration of dietary supplements to children; therefore, appropriate dosage may be difficult to ascertain. The dosage levels of most dietary supplements are generally set for adult usage, with many children's dosages expressed as fractions of an adult dose. The absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of dietary supplements differ in children and adults. In addition, "children may be particularly susceptible to the effects of dosing variations [because] of their smaller size and different capacity for detoxifying chemicals."[123]

Dietary supplement use by children, whether caregiver directed or self-initiated, can be classified in three categories: 1) to derive a health benefit; 2) to enhance physical appearance or athletic performance and; 3) use as alternatives to illegal substances.

Health Benefit

Echinacea and chamomile, both used for respiratory disturbances, were the most frequently used herbs in a 2001 study of patients seen in the pediatric emergency department at the New York Methodist Hospital in Brooklyn.[124] They were also the most commonly used among pediatric surgical patients at Children's Memorial Hospital in Chicago, Illinois.[125] Echinacea, which is "not effective in shortening the duration or decreasing the severity of upper respiratory infections in children,"[126] has been linked to anaphylaxis,[127] rash, and sudden onset of stridor.[128] Chamomile, which may be effective in calming infantile colic,[129] can cause anaphylaxis in children allergic to ragweed.[130,131]

In a study of pediatric cancer patients, dietary supplements, including antioxidant vitamins, were commonly used to prevent and treat non-cancerous conditions such as cold and flu. This adjuvant use could be dangerous because "antioxidants, such as Vitamins C and E, can reduce the effectiveness of chemotherapy [and because] children receiving anti-cancer medications—including cisplatin and anthracyclines—are especially susceptible to cardiac, neurological, and renal impairment. "[132] The concomitant use of dietary supplements can exacerbate these complications.

Enhancing Physical Appearance or Athletic Performance

In one study American adolescents reported a higher prevalence of overweight than any of the European countries or Israel.[133] Consequences of overweight in childhood are often psychosocial.[134,135] "The most immediate consequence of overweight, as perceived by children themselves, is social discrimination."[136] Physical effects include cardiovascular risk factors, such as hypertension, high cholesterol levels, and abnormal glucose tolerance.[137]

It is not clear which weight loss interventions are the most effective for children,[138] but many parents are supplementing or replacing food-portion control and exercise with dietary supplements. Additionally, adolescents with eating disorders frequently use herbal supplements to control their weight.[139]

PediaLoss was a weight loss supplement marketed exclusively for children. Advertisements for PediaLoss claimed that "children can enjoy their favorite foods but with slower absorption of carbohydrates and faster and safer fat burning without using stimulants."[140] In 2004, the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) filed a complaint stating that the manufacturer of PediaLoss "did not possess or rely upon a reasonable basis" when making these claims.[141]

The Skinny Pill for Kids, another weight loss supplement marketed for children ages 6 to 12, contained niacin and a mixture of herb diuretics including uva-ursi, juniper berry, and buchu leaf.[142] When taken as recommended, the Skinny Pill for Kids provided four times the upper limit of niacin recommended for daily ingestion by an eight-year-old.[143] Additionally, the PDR for Herbal Medicine lists uva-ursi as contraindicated for use by children under the age of 12.[144] In January 2004, the FTC filed a complaint in federal district court alleging that "the scientific research to establish that use of the Skinny Pill for Kids causes weight loss in, or is safe for, children 6 to 12 years old is false."[145]

The use of dietary supplements to enhance athletic performance is also common among adolescent[146,147] and college-aged student athletes.[148,149,150] By using supplements, many athletes believe they can gain a competitive advantage without the consequences associated with anabolic steroids or steroid precursors.

Creatine monohydrate (creatine) is one of the most popular dietary supplements used by male and female college athletes.[151,152] In 2004 approximately 28-41 percent of student athletes at National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) institutions used creatine.[153] These athletes use creatine to increase their overall strength and to enhance their ability to complete intense work-out repetitions.[154]

Although most dietary supplements are not illegal, high school and collegiate athletic associations discourage the use of some products and ingredients. The National Federation of State High School Associations warns coaches and school staff not to recommend or distribute any supplements to athletes, and lists creatine as a harmful substance.[155] The supplements bitter orange (citrus aurantium), dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA), and human growth hormone (HgH) are all included in the 2004-2005 NCAA Banned-Drug Classes list.[156]

Alternatives to Illicit Substances

Some adolescents use dietary supplements as alternatives to illicit substances. Although these alternatives "cannot meet the legal definition of a dietary supplement because they are not intended to supplement the diet, promote health or reduce the risk of disease,"[157] some manufacturers market herbal products as safe sources of a natural high or euphoric feeling. "Adolescents and young adults are particularly easy targets for such promotional tactics."[158] Though not illegal, these substances can impair judgment and increase risk-taking behavior and are therefore considered particularly dangerous for minors.

Legal herbal supplements have been marketed as alternatives for illegal drugs such as gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) and methamphetamine and as alternatives for other intoxicating substances including sedatives and barbiturates. The Partnership for a Drug Free America defines herbal ecstasy as a combination of herbs that are legal, inexpensive, and marketed as a natural high.[159] One "legal high" retailer includes alternatives to speed, mushrooms, and opium among their top ten best sellers.[160]

Unsafe Supplements

The National Toxicology Program (NTP) within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services[161] selects herbs and active or toxic ingredients found in some herbs for study. These studies focus on characterization of potential adverse health effects, including reproductive toxicity, neurotoxicity, and immunotoxicity, as well as those associated with acute high dose exposure and chronic exposure to lower doses. Studies also look for possible herb/herb and herb/drug interactions and contraindications such as age and pregnancy. Among other supplements, the NTP has studied androstenedione, black cohosh, echinacea purpurea, ginkgo biloba extract, ginseng, and kava extract.

For reasons other than inherent toxicity, the FDA has taken action against a number of supplement products and ingredients that it deemed hazardous to the public's health. For example, the FDA has issued health warnings on liver damage associated with use of the herbal supplements chaparral and germander; kidney failure, seizures and deaths associated with use of yohimbe; and the negative effects of lobelia on the autonomic nervous system.[162] In 2004, Consumers Union[163] listed chaparral, germander, yohimbe, and lobelia on its list of 12 readily available, unsafe supplements that consumers are urged to avoid.[164] The list also included aristolochic acid, kava and comfrey, which have long been under FDA scrutiny.

Aristolochic acid is found in all members of the aristolochia family of botanicals. Aristolochia plants and plant parts are often used as ingredients in traditional Chinese medicines. Often, because the Chinese names for different plants are similar, Aristolochia plants are substituted for other plants including stephania. As indicated below, the substitution can have dangerous consequences.

- More than 100 people who consumed aristolochic acid in a Belgian weight-loss clinic between 1990-1992 experienced nephropathy. At least 70 clients required renal transplant.[165] Later research also confirmed 18 cases of urothelial cancer.[166]

- In the United Kingdom in 1999, two aristolochic acid consumers who were ingesting the supplement to treat eczema experienced "Chinese herb nephropathy" and required renal transplant.[167]

- In 2000, the French Medical Products Safety Agency reported one case of confirmed urothelial cancer, one case of suspected urothelial cancer, and the presence of lymphoma on a graft in consumers of aristolochic acid.[168]

The FDA issued a warning letter to the dietary supplement industry in May 2000 after receiving reports on life-threatening adverse events. Citing carcinogenic and nephrotoxic risks, the FDA advised that products containing aristolochic acid not be allowed to enter the U.S. marketplace.[169] In 2001, the FDA issued another warning regarding the safety of aristolochic acid citing further examples of nephrotoxicity and malignancies.[170] The FDA re-emphasized the need for manufacturers to review their current manufacturing practices and have adequate processes for adverse event collection and reporting.[171] Further, the FDA warned consumers to discontinue use of botanical products that contain aristolochic acid.[172]

FDA has taken no public action on aristolochic acid since 2001; the lack of action apparently is not due to quieted concerns, given that then-Commissioner Mark McClellan announced in January 2004 that the FDA would give more scrutiny to aristolochic acid and two other supplements: bitter orange and usnic acid.[173]

Kava is a revered herb in the South Pacific islands where it is used for traditional ceremonial purposes and as a medicinal relaxant.[174] American consumers use kava preparations for "relaxation (e.g., to relieve stress, anxiety,

and tension)" and to relieve insomnia.[175] From November 2001 through November 2002, kava generated more than $34 million in U.S. sales.[176] However, kava is associated with severe liver-related illness and injury.

Regulatory agencies in countries including Canada, France, Germany, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom have taken actions ranging from advising consumers about the potential risks of kava use to banning the sale of kava-containing products.[177] For example, Health Canada does not believe there is enough evidence to support the use of kava-containing products; kava is considered a drug with no acceptable food uses.[178]

In December 2001, the FDA informed healthcare professionals that products containing kava were implicated in Europe in at least 25 cases of serious liver toxicity including hepatitis, cirrhosis, and liver failure.[179] By March 2002, the FDA had received several reports of liver-related injuries, including a report of a previously healthy woman who required liver transplantation after consuming kava.[180] Based on these reports, the FDA warned that persons who have liver disease or liver problems, or persons who are taking drug products that can affect the liver, should consult a physician before using kava-containing dietary supplements.

Other dietary supplements, including comfrey, can endanger consumers long after they stop using the product. Comfrey is a medicinal plant indigenous to Europe. Teas, tablets, tinctures and lotions made from the root and leaves of the herb have been used for hundreds of years as blood purifiers, antiasthmatic agents, and ulcer remedies. A more common, current use of the herb is as an ingredient in oral anti-inflammatory supplements.

In July 2001, the FDA issued a warning letter noting comfrey as a source of pyrrolizidine alkaloids that present a serious health hazard to humans.[181] The pyrrolizidine alkaloids, in addition to being potent liver toxins, are known carcinogens. Based on evidence of the association between pyrrolizidine alkaloids and serious illness and the lack of valid scientific data to establish a safe level of exposure, the FDA declared that comfrey should not be an ingredient in any oral dietary supplement. In December 2003, Health Canada issued a statement advising consumers not to ingest products made with comfrey because they may contain the liver toxin echimidine.[182]

* * *

In summary, credible scientific knowledge about the efficacy and safety of many readily available dietary supplements is either inadequate or unavailable. While some dietary supplements are proven to have beneficial health effects, others are known to cause serious harm. Consumers often take dietary supplements, or give them to their children, at the risk of delaying conventional care and without knowledge of potential interactions with other medications or of contraindications for the supplement's use. There are no legally enforced quality control standards for dietary supplements, which puts consumers at risk of taking contaminated or adulterated products; dosage can vary from bottle to bottle or from pill to pill. Because of these risks, a number of dietary supplements are and should be considered unsafe.

Notes

1. A. Grollman quoted in R. Cohen and S. Todd, "Profits abound in unregulated ephedra market," *Newhouse News*, August 22, 2003, website: *tp://www.newhouse.com/archive/cohen082503.html*, visited December 3, 2004.

2. P. Goldman, "Herbal Medicines Today and the Roots of Modern Pharmacology," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 135(2001):594-560.

3. U.S. Centers for Disease Control, "Hepatic Toxicity Possibly Associated with Kava-Containing Products – US, Germany, and Switzerland, 1999-2002," *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 51(2002):1065-1067, website: *http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5147a1.htm*, visited De-

cember 3, 2004.

4. M. C. Gessler, et al., "Traditional healers in Tanzania: the treatment of malaria with plant remedies," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48(1995):131-144.

5. J.S. Varner, "Green Medicine, Muddy Water," *The Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 7(2001):361-370.

6. P.G. Shekelle, et al., "Efficacy and Safety of Ephedra and Ephedrine for Weight Loss and Athletic Performance: A Meta Analysis," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 289(2003):1537-45.

7. K. Fromme, et. al, "Biological and Behavioral Markers of Alcohol Sensitivity," *Alcoholism Clinical and Experimental Research* 29(2004):247-56. See also H.J. Edenberg, et al., "Variations in GABRA2, Encoding the Alpha 2 Subunit of the GABA(A) Receptor, are Associated with Alcohol Dependence and with Brain Oscillations," *American Journal of Human Genetics*, 74(2004):705-14.

8. S. Russmann, B. Lauterburg, A. Helbling, "Kava Hepatotoxicity," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 135(2001):68-9.

9. P. Goldman, "Herbal Medicines Today," 594-600.

10. B. S. Bloom, et al., "Evaluation of Randomized Controlled Trials on Complementary and Alternative Medicine," *International Journal of Technology Assessment in Health Care* 16(2000):13-21.

11. E. Ernst, et al., ed. *Complementary and Alternative Medicine – A DeskTop Guide* (Edinburgh: Mosby, 2001).

12. B. L. Beyerstein, "Alternative Medicine and Common Errors of Reasoning," *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):230-237.

13. L. G. Miller, et al., "American College of Clinical Pharmacy White Paper on Herbal Products," *Pharmacotherapy* 20(2000):877-891.

14. J. K. Glisson, H. E. Rogers, W. G. Chambliss, "Dietary Supplements: Important Concerns for the Clinician," *Journal of the Mississippi State Medical Association* 44(2003):35-38.

15. E. Ernst, "Complementary Treatments for Back Pain – the Facts," *Focus on Alternative and Complementary Therapies* 4(1999):3-5.

16. A. Fugh-Berman, "Herb-drug Interactions," *Lancet* 355(2000):134-138.

17 E. Ernst, "Harmless Herbs? A Review of the Recent Literature," *American Journal of Medicine* 104(1998):170-178.

18. J. Tang, S. Zhan, and E. Ernst, "Review of Randomized Controlled Trials of Traditional Chinese Medicine," *British Medical Journal* 319(1999):160-161.

19. Ibid.

20. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety* (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2005), 4-13.

21. A. P. Grollman, "Alternative Medicine: The Importance of Evidence in Medicine and in Medical Education – Foreword: Is There Wheat Among the Chaff?" *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):221-223.

22. J. T. Coon, M. Pittler, and E. Ernst, "Herb-Drug Interactions: Survey of Leading Pharmaceutical/Herbal Companies," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 163(2003):1371.

23. A. White and E. Ernst, "The Case for Uncontrolled Clinical Trials: A Starting Point for the Evidence Base for CAM," *Complementary Therapies in Medicine* 9(2001)111-115.

24. Evidence from the International Bibliographic Information on Dietary Supplements (IBIDS) database, the Cochrane Library, the Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database, and the PDR reference books is incorporated in Appendix A.

25. E. Ernst, M. H. Pittler, "Assessment of Therapeutic Safety in Systematic Reviews: Literature Review," *British Medical Journal* 323(2001):546.

26. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, *http://www.ods.od.nih.gov/showpage.aspx?pageid=48*, visited December 3, 2004.

27. "The Cochrane Library: an introduction," website: *http://www.cochrane.org/reviews/clibintro.htm*, visited December 3, 2004.

28. A. R. Jadad, et al., "Methodology and Reports of Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses: A Comparison of Cochrane Reviews with Articles Published in Paper-Based Journals," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280(1998):278-280.

29. See *http://www.naturaldatabase.com/aboutdb.asp*, visited December 3, 2004.

30. Institute of Medicine, *"Dietary Supplements: A Framework."*

31. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Folate," website: *http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets.asp*, visited December 3, 2004.

32. L. S. Balluz, et al., "Vitamin and Mineral Supplement Use in the United States: Results from the Third National Health and Nutrition Survey," *Archives of Family Medicine* 9(2000):258.

33. New York State Department of Health, "Info for Consumers: Folic Acid – the vitamin that helps prevent birth defects," Revised January 2003, website: *http://health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/folic/1335.htm*, visited December 29, 2004.

34. K. Fairfield and R. Fletcher, "Vitamins for Chronic Disease Prevention," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):3118.

35. United States Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Tips for Older Dietary Supplement Users," December 2003, available at *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-savv2.html*, visited January 3, 2005.

36. J. D. Compston, "Vitamin D Deficiency: Time for Action," *British Medical Journal* 317(1998):1466-1467.

37. M. Z. Vitolins, et al., "Vitamin and Mineral Supplement Use by Older Rural Adults," *The Journals of Gerontology Series A: Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences* 55(2000):M613-M617.

38. Institute of Medicine, *"Dietary Supplements: A Framework."*

39. Dietary Supplement Information Bureau, "Fact Sheet: Improving Public Health, Reducing Health Care Costs – An Evidence-Based Study of Five Dietary Supplements," September 22, 2004, website: *http://www.supplementinfo.org/contentman/anmviewer.asp?a=156&z=14*, visited January 3, 2005.

40. S. Gunther, et al., "Demographic and Health-Related Correlates of Herbal and Specialty Supplement Use," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 104(2004):27-34. See also F. C. Lowe, et al., "Review of Recent Placebo-Controlled Trials Utilizing Phytotherapeutic Agents for Treatment of BPH," *The Prostate* 37(1998):187-193.

41. R. MacDonald, et al., "A Systematic Review of Cernilton for the Treatment of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *British Journal of Urology International* 85(1999):836-841.

42. D. Schardt, "Palmetto and the Prostate," *Nutrition Action Newsletter*, September 2000, website: *http://www.cspinet.org/nah/9_00/saw_palmetto.html*, visited December 3, 2004.

43. T. J. Wilt, A. Ishani, I. Rutks, R. MacDonald, "Phytotherapy for Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Public Health Nutrition* 3(2000):59-472.

44. J. C. Nickel, "Placebo Therapy of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: A 25-Month Study of the Canadian PROSPECT Study Group," *British Journal of Urology* 81(1998):383-387.

45. L. S. Marks, et al., "Effects of a Saw Palmetto Herbal Blend in Men with Symptomatic Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Urology* 163(2000):1451-1456.

46. G. L. Plosker, R. N. Brogden, "Serenoa repens (PermixonW): A Review of its Pharmacology and Therapeutic Efficacy in Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Drugs & Aging* 9(1996):379-395.

47. P. Boyle, et al., "Meta-Analysis of Clinical Trials of Permixon in the Treatment of Symptomatic Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Urology* 55(2000):533-539.

48. T. J. Wilt, et al., "Saw Palmetto Extracts for Treatment of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: A Systematic Review," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280(1998):1604-1609.

49. S. J. Landers, "Doctors Work to Ease Anxiety over Hormone Replacement Therapy," *American Medical News* 45(2002):1-2.

50. For example, GlaxoSmithKline manufactures Remifemin (website: *http://www.remifemin.com/*) and Novogen manufactures Promensil (website: *http://www.novogen.com/cons/cons0301.cfm?mainsection=03&subsection=01*), both visited December 3, 2004.

51. M. Ring and M. Alschuler, "Red Clover for the Treatment of Menopausal Symptoms and Hyperlipidemia," *Alternative Medicine Alert* June (2002):68-71.

52. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Phytoestrogens – Soy and Red Clover Isoflavones," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/phytoestrogens2.asp*, visited December 3, 2004.

53. P. B. Clifton-Bligh, et al., "The Effect of Isoflavones Extracted from Red Clover (Rimostil) on Lipid and Bone Metabolism," *Menopause* 8(2001):259-265.

54. M. Ring, "Black Cohosh: The 'Hot Treatment for Hot Flashes'," *Alternative Therapies in Women's Health* 5(2003):17-24.

55. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, "Use of botanicals for management of menopausal symptoms," *ACOG Practice Bulletin* 28(2001):1-11.

56. M. J. Stokes, "Black Cohosh Use in Menopause," *Alternative Medicine Alert* 6(2003):97-101.

57. E. M. Duker, et al., "Effects of extracts from Cimicifuga Racemosa on Gonadotropin Release in Menopausal Women and Ovariectomized Rats," *Planta Medica* 57(1991): 420-424.

58. F. Kronenberg and A. Fugh-Berman, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine for Menopausal Symptoms: A Review of Randomized Controlled Trials," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 137(2002):805-813.

59. Drug Store News, May 2000 as cited in "Alternative Medicine: Most Popular Herbs and Supplements in the United States" website: *http://altmedicine.about.com/library/weekly/aa22501a.htm*, visited December 1, 2004.

60. S. O. Kruse, et al., "Fukiic and Piscidic Acid Esters from the Rhizome of Cimicifuga Racemosa and the in Vitro Estrogenic Activity of Fukinolic Acid," *Planta Medica* 65(1999):763-764.

61. J. Gruenwald, "Standardized black cohosh (Cimicifuga) extract clinical monograph," *Quarterly Review of Natural Medicine* Summer (1998):117-125.

62. K. Flanagan, "Preoperative Assessment: Safety Considerations for Patients Taking Herbal Products," *Journal of PeriAnesthesia Nursing* 16(2001):19-26.

63. New York State Department of Health, "Info for Consumers: Commonly Asked Questions About Calcium Supplements," Revised February 2004, website: *http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/osteo/qanda.htm*, visited December 29, 2004.

64. Food and Nutrition Board, Institute of Medicine. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Vanadium, and Zinc.* (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2002) pg. 82-161.

65. P. deSouza Genaro, L. A. Martini, "Brief Critical Review: Vitamin A Supplementation and Risk of Skeletal Fracture," *Nutrition Reviews* 62(2004):66.

66. P. Koutkia, T. C. Chen, M. F. Holick, "Vitamin D Intoxication Associated with an Over-the-Counter Supplement," *New England Journal of Medicine* 345(2001):66-67.

67. R. L. Bekkers, et al., "Epidemiological and Clinical Aspects of Human Papillomavirus Detection in the Prevention of Cervical Cancer," *Reviews in Medical Virology* 14(2004):95-105. See also K. Ault, "Human Papillomavirus Infections: Diagnosis, Treatment, and Hope for a Vaccine," *Obstetrics and Gynecology Clinics of North America* 30(2003):809-17.

68. M.K. Johsson and B. Wahren, "Sexually Transmitted Herpes Simplex Viruses," *Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases* 36(2004):93-101.

69. D. W. Kimberlin, "Neonatal Herpes Simplex Infection," *Clinical Microbiology Review* 17(2004):1-13.

70. Health Science Report, "Success of Beta-Mannan and Micronutrient," website: *http://www.health-science-report.com/cgi-bin/alotek.cgi?topics=5&article=214*, visited June 23, 2004.

71. B.K. Vogler, E. Ernst, "Aloe Vera: a Systematic Review of its Clinical Effectiveness," *British Journal of General Practice* 49(1999): 823-28.

72. Freedom Antiviral Products, website: *http://freedomantiviral.addr.com/products.htm*, visited June 23, 2004.

73. Freedom Antiviral Products, website: *http://freedomantiviral.com/oral.htm*, visited June 23, 2004.

74. MedlinePlus Medical Encyclopedia, National Institute of Health, website: *http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/000857.htm*, visited June 23, 2004.

75. S. Smolinske, "Dietary Supplement-Drug Interactions," *Journal of American Medical Women's Association* 54(1999):191-192.

76. National Association of Chain Drug Stores, "Special Issue: Dietary Supplements and Natural Products, What the Pharmacist Needs to Know," *Chain Pharmacist Practice Memo* 7(2001):5.

77. D. M. Eisenberg, et al., "Trends in Alternative Medicine Use in the United States, 1990 – 1997: Results of a Follow-up Survey," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280(1998):1569-1575.

78. D. W. Kaufman, et al., "Recent Patterns of Medication Use in the Ambulatory Adult Population of the United States: The Sloane Survey," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287 (2002):337-344.

79. K. Flanagan, "Preoperative Assessment," 19-26.

80. R. Kava, et al., "Dietary Supplement Safety Information in Magazines Popular Among Older Readers," *Journal of Health Communication* 7(2002):13-23.

81. R. B. Ervin, J. D. Wright, J. Kennedy-Stephenson, "Use of Dietary Supplements in the United States, 1988-1994," *National Center for Health Statistics* 11(1999):5.

82. L. G. Miller, "Herbal Medicinals: Selected Clinical Considerations Focusing on Known or Potential Drug-Herb Interactions," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 158(1998):2200-2211.

83. Listed in the German Drug Codex, approved by the Commission E. See American Botanical Council, "St. John's wort," website: *www.herbalgram.org/default.asp?c=he094*, visited December 14, 2004.

84. J. Gruenwald, et al., *PDR for Herbal Medicines*, 2d Ed. (Montvale, NJ: Thomson Medical Economics, 2000), 720.

85. J. Henney, "Risk of Drug Interactions With St John's Wort," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 283(2000):1679.

86. F. Ruschitzka, P. J. Meier, M. Turina, T. F. Lüscher, G. Noll, "Acute heart transplant rejection due to Saint John's wort," *Lancet* 355(2000):548-549.

87. E. Ernst, "St. John's Wort Supplements Endanger the Success of Organ Transplantation," *Archives of Surgery* 137(2002):316-319.

88. 21CFR101.72, See also S. Hendler, et al., *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*, (Montvale, NJ: Medical Economics Company Inc., 2001), 74.

89. V. Stagg-Elliott, "Calcium-enriched OJ Not for Pill Taking Anymore," *American Medical News* October 14, 2002:25-26.

90. D. M. Eisenberg, et al., "Unconventional Medicine in the United States: Prevalence, Costs, and Patterns of Use," *New England Journal of Medicine* 328(1993):246-252.

91. Miller, "Herbal Medicinals: Selected Clinical Considerations," 2200-2211.

92. D. J. Tessier, D. S. Bash, "A Surgeon's Guide to Herbal Supplements," *Journal of Surgical Research* 11(2003):30-36.

93. N. A. Melville, "Bring Herbal Remedies Into Doctor Dialogue, Experts Caution," *HealthScout News* February 18, 2002.

94. S. C. Dreskin, "A Prescription Drug Packaged in China and Sold as an Ethnic Remedy," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 283(2000):2393.

95. J. Garrard, et al., "Variations in Product Choices of Frequently Purchased Herbs," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 163(2003):2290-2295.

96. J. G. Bovill, "Adverse Drug Interactions in Anesthesia," *Journal of Clinical Anesthesiology* 12(2000):468-471.

97. K. Noonan, R. M. Arensman, J. D. Hoover, "Herbal Medication Use in the Pediatric Surgical Patient" *Journal of Pediatric Surgery* 39(2004):500-503.

98. M. K. Ang-Lee, J. Moss, C-S. Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 286(2001):208-216.

99. Supplementquality.com, "Sources of contamination," website: *http://www.supplementquality.com/safety/sources.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

100. R. R. Saper, et al., "Heavy Metal Content of Ayurvedic Herbal Medicine Products," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 292(2004):2868-2873.

101. E. Ernst, "Risks of herbal medicinal products," *Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety* 13(2004):767-771. See also E. Ernst and J. T. Coon, "Heavy metals in traditional Chinese medicines: a systematic review," *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 70(2001):497-504.

102. K. Mulvihill, "Supplements May Contain Harmful Levels of Manganese," *Reuters Health* February 1, 2001.

103. U. S. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Information Paper on L-tryptophan and 5-hydroxy-L-Tryptophan and the Eosinophilia Myalgia Syndrome," February 2001, website: *http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-tryp1.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

104. Ibid.

105. Ibid.

106. R. K. Ko, "Adulterants in Asian Patent Medicines," *New England Journal of Medicine* 339(1998):847.

107. T. M. Burton, "Recall of Herb Highlights Gaps in Regulation," *The Wall Street Journal*, March, 26, 2002 as cited in M. P. Kosty, "PC-SPES: Hope or Hype," *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 18(2004):3657-3659.

108. M. Sovak, A. Seligson, M. Konas, M. Hajduch, M. Dolezal, M. Machala, R. Nagourney, "Herbal Composition PC-SPES for Management of Prostate Cancer, Identification of Active Principles," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 94(2002):1275-1281. See also K. Arnold, "Tests of 3 Herbal Therapies Yield Disappointing Results," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 94(2002):649.

109. Food and Drug Administration, Office of Women's Health, "FDA milestones in Women's Health: Looking Back as We Move in to the New Millennium," website: *http://www.fda.gov/womens/milesbro.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

110. Centers for Disease Control DES Update Homepage, website: *http://www.cdc.gov/des/index.html*, visited December 6, 2004. See also V. Stagg Elliott, "Entering the Shadow of DES," *American Medical News* August 4, 2003, website: *http://www.ama-assn.org/amednews/2003/08/04/hlsa0804.htm*, visited December 6, 2004.

111. California Department of Health Services Press Release, "State Health Director Warns Consumers About Prescription Drugs in Herbal Products," February 7, 2002, available at *http://www.applications.dhs.ca.gov/pressreleases/store/PressReleases/02-31.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

112. Food and Drug Administration, MedWatch, "2002 Safety Alerts for Drugs, biologics, Medical Devices and Dietary Supplements," Last updated

April 1, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/SAFETY/2002/safety02.htm#spes*, visited December 6, 2004.

113. Miller, et al., "ACCP White Paper," 877-891.

114. R. Guharoy and J. A. Noviasky, "Time to Ban Ephedra – Now," *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacists* 60(2003):1580-1582.

115. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Botanical Dietary Supplements: Background Information," website: *http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/botanicalbackground.asp*, visited December 6, 2004.

116. "FASEB is a coalition of independent Member Societies that serve the interests of biomedical and life scientists, particularly those related to public policy issues." Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, website: *http://www.faseb.org*, visited December 6, 2004.

117. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, found in the section entitled "Illnesses and Injuries Associated With the Use of Selected Dietary Supplements" of an out-of-print 1993 FDA document "Unsubstantiated Claims and Documented Health Hazards in the Dietary Supplement Marketplace," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ill.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

118. Federal Trade Commission, "Promotions for Dietary Supplements Leave Sour Taste," May 2000, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/conline/features/kidsupp.htm*, visited December 14, 2004.

119. P. Gardiner, L. Dvorkin, K. J. Kemper, "Supplement use growing among children and adolescents," *Pediatric Annals* 33(2004):227-232. See also S. L. Lanski, et al., "Herbal Therapy Use in a Pediatric Emergency Department Population: Expect the Unexpected," *Pediatrics* 3(2003):981-985

120. W. O. Tsang, et al., "The Use of Alternative Medicine by Children at an Urban Community Hospital Emergency Department," *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 7(2001):309-311.

121. S. L. Lanski, et al., "Herbal Therapy Use in a Pediatric Emergency Department Population: Expect the Unexpected," *Pediatrics* 3(2003):981-985.

122. Federal Trade Commission, "Consumer Feature: Promotions for Kids Dietary Supplements Leave Sour Taste," May 2000, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/conline/features/kidsupp.htm*, visited December 21, 2004.

123. A. D. Woolf, "Herbal Remedies and Children: Do They Work? Are they Harmful?" *Pediatrics* 112(2003):242.

124. Tsang, et al., "The Use of Alternative Medicine by Children," 309-311.

125. K. Noonan, R. M. Arensman, J. D. Hoover, "Herbal Medication Use in the Pediatric Surgical Patient," *Journal of Pediatric Surgery* 39(2004):500-503.

126. J. A. Taylor, W. Weber, L. Standish, H. Quinn, J. Goesling, M. McGann, C. Calabrese, "Efficacy and Safety of Echinacea in Treating Upper Respiratory Tract Infections in Children: A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 290(2003):2824-2830.

127. R. J. Mullins and R. Heddle, "Adverse Reactions Associated with Echinacea: the Australian Experience," *Annals of Allergy, Asthma, and Immunology* 88(2002):42-51.

128. J. A. Taylor, et al., "Efficacy and Safety of Echinacea in Treating Upper Respiratory Tract Infections in Children: A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 290(2003):2824-2830.

129. Z. Weizman, et al., "Efficacy of herbal tea preparation in infantile colic," *Journal of Pediatrics* 122(1993):650-652.

130. M. H. Benner and H. J. Lee, "Anaphylactic reaction to chamomile tea," *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology* 52(1973):307-308.

131. F.C. Thien, "Chamomile Tea Enema Anaphylaxis," *Medical Journal of Australia* 175(2001):54.

132. M. L. Neuhouser, et al., "Use of Alternative Medicine by Children with Cancer in Washington State," *Preventive Medicine* 33(2001):347-354.

133. I. Lissau, et al., "Body Mass Index and Overweight in Adolescents in 13 European Countries, Israel, and the United States," *Archives of Pediatrics and Adolescent Medicine* 158(2004):27-33.

134. A. J. Hill and I. Lissau, "Psychosocial Factors," in *Child and Adolescent Obesity: Causes and Consequences, Prevention and Management* (England: Cambridge University Press 2002), 109-127.

135. R. S. Strauss, "Childhood Obesity and Self-Esteem," *Pediatrics* 104(2000):15.

136. United States Department of Health and Human Services, "Overweight and Obesity: Health Consequences," website: *http://surgeongeneral.gov/topics/obesity/calltoaction/fact_consequences.htm*, visited December 14, 2004.

137. W. H. Dietz, "Health Consequences of Obesity in Youth: Childhood Predictors of Adult Disease," *Pediatrics* 101(1998):518-525.

138. C. L. Ogden, et al., "Prevalence and Trends in Overweight Among U.S. Children and Adolescents, 1999-2000," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 288(2002):1728-1732.

139. L. Trigazis, et al., "The Use of Herbal Remedies by Adolescents with Eating Disorders," *International Journal of Eating Disorders* 35(2004):223-228.

140. The Federal Trade Commission, Exhibit A: In the Matter of Dynamic Health Of Florida, LLC, Chhabra Group, LLC, DBS Laboratories, LLC, limited liability companies; Vineet K. Chhabra, also known as Vincent K. Chhabra individually and as an officer of Dynamic Health of Florida, LLC, and Chhabra Group, LLC; and Jonathan Barash, individually and as an officer of DBS Laboratories, LLC, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/os/adjpro/d9317/0423002dynamicexaf040616.pdf*, visited December 14, 2004.

141. Ibid.

142. "Skinny Pill for Kids may be harmful," December 10, 2002, website: *http://archives.cnn.com/2002/HEALTH/diet.fitness/12/09/skinny.pills/index.html*, visited December 14, 2004. See also House Committee on Energy and Commerce Letter to Edita Kaye, President, The Skinny Pill, March 25, 2003, website: *http://www.house.gov/commerce_democrats/press/108ltr20.htm*, visited December 14, 2004.

143. For information on upper limits for niacin see Food and Nutrition Board, Institute of Medicine, National Academy of Sciences, "Dietary Reference Intakes – Vitamins Table," website: *http://www.iom.edu/Object.File/Master/7/296/0.pdf*, visited December 14, 2004.

144. J. Gruenwald, "PDR for Herbal Medicines," 780.

145. Federal Trade Commission Press Release, "The "Skinny Pills" Do Not Make You Skinny, Says the FTC: Marketers of the Skinny Pill Settle FTC Charges That They Made False and Unsubstantiated Weight-Loss Claims," February 4, 2004, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/opa/2004/02/skinnypill.htm*, visited December 20, 2004.

146. J. A. O'Dea, "Consumption of Nutritional Supplements Among Adolescents: Usage and Perceived Benefits," *Health Education Research* 18(2003):98-107.

147. J. Smith and D. L. Dahm, "Creatine Use Among a Select Population of High School Athletes," *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 75(2000):1257-1263.

148. R. D. Burns, et al., "Intercollegiate Student Athlete Use of Nutritional Supplements and the Role of Athletic Trainers and Dieticians in Nutritional Counseling," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 104(2004):246-249.

149. J. E. Perkin, et al., "Prevalence of Nonvitamin, Nonmineral Supplement Usage Among University Students," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 102(2002):412-414.

150. B. C. Mangus, "Making the Preparticipation Athletic Evaluation More than Just a 'Sport physical'; Part 2: Supplement Use by Adolescents," *Contemporary Pediatrics* 20(2003):85.

151. S. Jonnalagadda, C. A. Rosenbloom, R. Skinner, "Dietary Practices, Attitudes, and Physiological Status of Collegiate Freshman Football Players," *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research* 15(2001):507-513.

152. B. H. Jacobson, C. Sobonya, J. Ransone, "Nutrition Practices and Knowledge of College Varsity Athletes: A Follow-Up," *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research* 15(2001):63-68.

153. R. Meiggs, "Committee continues to monitor creatine use in sports," *The NCAA News* April 12, 2004, website: *http://www.ncaa.org/news/2004/20040412/active/4108n35.html*, visited December 14, 2004.

154. National Federation of State High School Associations, "Sports Medicine: What are creatine and androstenedione? Why are athletes using them?" website: *http://www.nfhs.org/scriptcontent/va_Custom/va_cm/contentpagedisplay.cfm?content_id=409*, visited December 16, 2004.

155. National Federation of State High School Associations Position Statement on Supplements, "Sports Medicine: NFHS Issues Warning on Supplements," November 8, 2002, website: *http://www.nfhs.org/scriptcontent/va_Custom/va_cm/contentpagedisplay.cfm?content_id=206*, visited December 16, 2004.

156. National Collegiate Athletic Association Bylaw 31.2.3.1: Banned Drugs. The list of banned drugs is subject to change. The current list is available at *http://www.ncaa.org/health-safety*, visited December 14, 2004.

157. United States Department of Health and Human Services, "Statement of Robert E. Brackett, Director Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition Food and Drug Administration Before the Committee on Government Reform Subcommittee on Human Rights and Wellness United States House of Representatives," March 24, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/ola/2004/dietarysupplements0324.html*, visited December 16, 2004.

158. A. D. Woolf, "Herbal Remedies and Children," 243.

159. Partnership for a Drug Free America, Drug Resource, "Herbal Ecstasy," website: *http://www.drugfreeamerica.org/Drug_Resource/Default.asp?ws=PDFA&vol=1&grp=Drug+Resource&cat=By+Name&top=Drug+Name&tit=Herbal%20Ecstasy*, visited December 16, 2004.

160. Blissherbs.com Top Ten List available at *http://blissherbs.com/top10.htm*, visited December 16, 2004.

161. The National Toxicology Program (NTP) was established in 1978 by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) to coordinate toxicological testing programs within the Department, strengthen the science base in toxicology; develop and validate improved testing methods; and provide information about potentially toxic chemicals to health regulatory and research agencies, the scientific and medical communities, and the public. See *http://ntp-server.niehs.nih.gov*, visited December 6, 2004.

162. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, found in the section entitled "Illnesses and Injuries Associated With the Use of Selected Dietary Supplements" of an out-of-print 1993 FDA document "Unsubstantiated Claims and Documented Health Hazards in the Dietary Supplement Marketplace," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ill.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

163. Consumers Union is an independent, nonprofit testing and information organization, website: *http://www.consumerreports.org*. visited December 6, 2004.

164. The complete list of 12 includes aristolochic acid, comfrey, androstenedione, chaparral, germander, kava, bitter orange, organ/glandular extracts, lobelia, pennyroyal oil, scullcap, and yohimbe, website: *http://www.consumerreports.org/main/content/display_report.jsp?FOLDER%3C%3Efolder_id=413937&bmUID=1081441304954*, visited December 6, 2004.

165. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Health Care Professionals – FDA Concerned About Botanical Products, Including Dietary Supplements, Containing Aristolochic Acid," April 4, 2001, website: *htpp://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-botl4.html*.

166. J. L. Nortier, et al., "Urothelial Carcinoma Associated with the Use of a Chinese herb (Aristolochia fangchi)," *New England Journal of Medicine* 342(2000): 1686-92.

167. G. M. Lord, et al., "Nephropathy caused by Chinese herbs in the UK," *Lancet* 354 (1999): 481-2.

168 Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Health Care Professionals Regarding Safety Concerns Related to the Use of Botanical Products Containing Aristolochic Acid," April 4, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-botl3.html*.

169. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Industry – FDA Concerned About Botanical Products, Including Dietary Supplements, Containing Aristolochic Acid," May 16, 2000, available at *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-botl1.html*.

170. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Health Care Professionals Regarding Safety Concerns Related to the Use of Botanical Products Containing Aristolochic Acid," April 4, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-botl3.html*.

171. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Industry Associations Regarding Safety Concerns Related to the Use of Botanical Products Containing Aristolochic Acid," April 9, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-botl4.html*.

172. Food and Drug Administration Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Consumer Advisory: FDA Warns Consumers to Discontinue

Use of Botanical Products that Contain Aristolochic Acid," April 11, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/addsbot.html.*

173. CNN, January 22, 2004, website: *http://www.cnn.com/2004/HEALTH/diet.fitness/01/20/fda.supplements/index.html*, visited March 1, 2005.

174. Y. N. Singh and M. Blumenthal, "Kava: An Overview," *HerbalGram* 39(1997):33-57.

175. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Consumer Advisory, Kava-Containing Dietary Supplements may be Associated with Severe Liver Injury," March 25, 2002, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/addskava.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

176. M. Burros, "New Questions About Kava's Safety," *The New York Times* January 16, 2002.

177. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition "Consumer Advisory, Kava-Containing Dietary Supplements."

178. Health Canada Online, "Information: Kava and Liver Toxicity Frequently Asked Questions," website: *http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/english/protection/warnings/2002/2002_56ebk.htm*, August 2002, visited December 7, 2004. See also Health Canada Online, "Advisory: Health Canada reminds Canadians not to use products containing kava," December 23, 2003, website: *http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/english/protection/warnings/2003/2003_103.htm*, visited December 7, 2004.

179. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Letter to Health Care Professionals about FDA Seeking Information on Liver Injury and Kava Products," December 19, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ltr27.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

180. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition "Consumer Advisory, Kava-Containing Dietary Supplements may be Associated with Severe Liver Injury," March 25, 2002, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/addskava.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

181. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "FDA Advises Dietary Supplement Manufacturers to Remove Comfrey Products From the Market," July 6, 2001, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/dspltr06.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

182. Health Canada Online, "News Release: Health Canada advises consumers not to use the herb comfrey or health products that contain comfrey," December 12, 2003, website: *http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/english/media/releases/2003/2003_101.htm*, visited December 7, 2004.

4. Federal Regulation of Dietary Supplements

Authority to regulate foods and drugs is shared between the federal and state governments. For the sake of national uniformity and ease of interstate commerce, certain aspects of food and drug manufacture, handling, and marketing are subject only to federal regulations. In those cases, Congress has preempted states from imposing their own regulations that vary from federal standards. Other aspects of food and drug regulation are subject to state-by-state variation. States retain their traditional "police powers," which allow them to protect the health and safety of their citizens. States can exercise these powers (via legislation, regulation, or enforcement activities) in areas where the federal government has not preempted independent state activity.

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) regulate dietary supplement labeling, advertising, and marketing. The FDA assumes primary responsibility for food and supplement product labeling, while the FTC regulates food and supplement advertising and marketing. The two agencies maintain a cooperative relationship and frequently coordinate enforcement and education efforts.[1]

A Brief History of Food, Drug, and Dietary Supplement Regulation

Major efforts at food and drug regulation did not occur in the United States until the 20th century and often came in the wake of public tragedies resulting from adulterated or otherwise unsafe substances.[2] Early in the century a wide range of proprietary or "patent" medicines was available to consumers, often marketed under exaggerated testimonials and without disclosure of ingredients, though some contained alcohol or narcotics.[3] Often, foods were likewise mislabeled, misdescribed, or adulterated.[4] Public outcry over stockyard conditions, patent medicines, and food contamination led to the passage of the Pure Food and Drug Act (PFDA) of 1906.[5] The PFDA was the first federal statute to address the adulteration and quality of foods and drugs transported in interstate commerce by allowing offending products to be seized and condemned.[6] Under the statute, drugs had to meet standards of purity and quality set forth by committees of physicians and pharmacists or meet individual standards chosen by their manufacturers and stated on their labels. The law also prohibited the adulteration of food by the removal of valuable constituents, the substitution of ingredients, or the addition of harmful ingredients.[7]

In 1938, the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) was passed in reaction to the "elixir of sulfanilamide" tragedy, in which a cherry-flavored tonic that included diethylene glycol caused the deaths of at least 73 children.[8] The FDCA required that drugs be tested for safety,[9] but did not require that drugs be effective.[10] Although the 1906 PFDA authorized the government to challenge blatantly false labeling, drug claims that were merely misleading were not prohibited until the FDCA.[11] The FDCA established a category of foods for "special dietary use" and required that the labels on these products indicate their vitamin, mineral, or other content.[12]

The first requirement for proof of drug efficacy appeared in the Harris-Kefauver Amendments to the FDCA in 1962.[13] In the 1950s and early 1960s, the sedative thalidomide was prescribed to pregnant women who subse-

quently gave birth to children with severe birth defects. This tragedy prompted the Amendments.[14] For the first time, the federal government implemented strict scientific requirements for testing drugs prior to marketing. These included preclinical toxicity studies and evidence of efficacy, and controlled clinical trials by qualified researchers.[15] The Amendments also required that the FDA review the efficacy of all drugs approved for marketing between 1938 and 1962.[16]

The FDA focused on safety and wholesomeness of foods marketed for "special dietary uses" and barred false and misleading labels. The FDA often took enforcement actions against vitamins, minerals, and herbs, because they were touted as treating or preventing disease (claims which can only be made for drugs), or as having some effect on the structure and function of the body (claims which could be made for foods but not botanical products).[17] In the 1960s, the FDA and FTC brought hundreds of court actions against misleading nutrition claims and product advertisements, and "undoubtedly expended more enforcement resources in the area of nutrition than in any other single field."[18]

In 1973, the FDA attempted to implement a new dietary reference standard—the U.S. Recommended Daily Allowance—and to restrict the amounts and combinations of vitamins and minerals that could be marketed as dietary supplements. Products with higher levels or different combinations of nutrients would be subject to review by an advisory committee as part of the FDA over-the-counter drug review.[19] After several lawsuits relating to FDA's implementing procedure,[20] the FDA withdrew the regulations.[21] In addition, Congress responded to pressure from vitamin and mineral manufacturers by passing the "Proxmire Amendments" to the FDCA, which invalidated many of the proposed FDA regulations, in 1976.[22] The Proxmire Amendments revoked the FDA authority to classify a vitamin or mineral as a drug solely on the grounds of exceeding potency, or because vitamins and minerals are marketed in irrational combinations.[23]

Following the Proxmire Amendment and in light of setbacks in the courtroom, the FDA scaled back its efforts to regulate dietary supplements.[24] This regulatory environment encouraged the growth of the dietary supplement industry. The number of dietary supplement products and manufacturers grew significantly through the late 1970s and 1980s, accompanied by a growing number of reports of serious illnesses allegedly attributable to particular supplements.[25] During this time, the FDA took action against dietary supplements only when a product's labeling or advertising made claims that the product performed drug functions such as treating a disease.[26]

Congress passed the Nutrition Labeling and Education Act (NLEA) in 1990. The NLEA allows food products to make disease-related health claims if the FDA certifies that the claim is supported by "significant scientific agreement."[27] The FDA has, for example, certified claims regarding the relationship between dietary fat intake and the risk of certain types of cancer.[28] Subsequent regulations issued by the FDA similarly allowed dietary supplement manufacturers to make disease-related health claims under the significant scientific agreement standard.[29] In practice, some conventional foods, but almost no dietary supplements, were able to meet the significant scientific agreement standard for health claims. In the early 1990s, the FDA rejected all but one dietary supplement health claim application.[30]

At the same time, the FDA began interpreting the federal definition of food additives (substances which become a component of or affect the characteristics of a food) to include single-ingredient dietary supplement capsules. This required manufacturers of these dietary supplements to show a reasonable certainty of safety before the FDA would approve sales or determine that the substance was "generally recognized as safe" (GRAS).[31]

The FDA's broad interpretation was ultimately struck down in federal court, however, and its efforts at regulating dietary supplements as food additives proved unsuccessful.[32]

In 1992, after intense advocacy by the dietary supplement industry, Congress passed a one-year moratorium on the application of the NLEA scientific agreement standard to supplements.[33] In response, the FDA reiterated its position that dietary supplement claims ought to be held to the same standard as food claims, and further asserted that some products were inherently drugs and not dietary supplements, and that many dietary supplements should be considered unapproved food additives.[34] In 1994, the FDA indicated that no supplement currently marketed had the scientific support necessary to make a health claim.[35] This stimulated industry, congressional, and consumer support for new legislation that would enable dietary supplement manufacturers to make health-related claims for their products without prior FDA approval.[36]

Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (DSHEA) of 1994

For dietary supplements, the most significant amendment to the FDCA is the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (DSHEA) of 1994.[37] The provisions of DSHEA define and expand the meaning of dietary supplements and dietary ingredients; establish a new framework for assessing safety; outline guidelines for literature displayed where supplements are sold; provide guidelines for the use of claims and nutritional support statements; require ingredient and nutrition labeling; and grant the FDA the authority to establish good manufacturing practice regulations. DSHEA also requires the formation of an executive level Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels and an Office of Dietary Supplements (ODS) within the National Institutes of Health (NIH).

DSHEA defines dietary supplements as products ("other than tobacco") that are intended to supplement the diet, and contain a "dietary ingredient." The dietary ingredient can be a vitamin, mineral, herb, amino acid, a substance used to increase total dietary intake (e.g., an enzyme), concentrate, metabolite, constituent, or extract. This definition is substantially broader than previous definitions of nutritional supplements and foods, as the category now includes substances that are not consumed as foods and have no nutritional value as defined by nutritionists.[38]

DSHEA regulates dietary supplements as a special category of conventional foods. Therefore, pre-market safety approval is not required and most dietary supplements are subject only to post-market regulation.[39] The only exception to this standard is that manufacturers of "new dietary ingredients" (those not sold in a dietary supplement before October 15, 1994) must notify the FDA at least 75 days before marketing these products and must provide the agency with information substantiating the conclusion that a dietary supplement containing the new dietary ingredient is "reasonably expected to be safe."[40] Additionally, DSHEA applies existing food standards for adulteration to dietary supplements but requires that such a determination be based on conditions of use recommended on the product label or, in the absence of such recommendations, on ordinary conditions of use.

Guidelines for Literature, Claims and Labeling

DSHEA established federal product labeling guidelines for dietary supplements and instructed the FDA to issue regulations specifying detailed requirements. The information that must be disclosed on every dietary supplement label includes: serving size; directions for use; net quantity of contents; dietary ingredients that have a Reference Daily Intake (RDI) or Daily Reference Value (DRV), as well as ingredients for which RDIs and DRVs

have not been established; botanical ingredients; proprietary blends; and nutrients required in the labeling of conventional foods.[41] Labels must include a statement of identity containing the words "dietary supplement," and any ingredients not listed in the "Supplement Facts" panel, as well as the name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor.[42] However, the law does not require that information about manufacturers and distributors be included on dietary supplement labels—information on one is sufficient.[43] As the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Office of the Inspector General (OIG) has concluded, this can leave both consumers and the FDA uncertain of the identity and location of the manufacturer of a product.[44]

Generally, DSHEA allows the use of various types of statements on the label of dietary supplements, although claims may not be made about the use of a dietary supplement to "diagnose, prevent, mitigate, treat, or cure" a specific disease. DSHEA allows manufacturers to describe a dietary supplement's effect on the "structure or function" of the body or the "well being" achieved by consuming the dietary ingredient. Under DSHEA, manufacturers can make these structure/function claims without prior FDA approval, as long as the label contains the following disclaimer: *"This statement has not been evaluated by the Food and Drug Administration. This product is not intended to diagnose, treat, cure, or prevent any disease."*[45]

Further, a "structure/function" claim is one which:

> claims a benefit related to a classic nutrient deficiency disease and discloses the prevalence of such disease in the United States, [or] describes the role of a nutrient or dietary ingredient intended to affect the structure or function in humans, [or] characterizes the documented mechanism by which a nutrient or dietary ingredient acts to maintain such structure or function, or describes general well-being from consumption of a nutrient or dietary ingredient.[46]

"Calcium builds strong bones" is an example of a structure/function claim that does not require FDA approval. In contrast, a statement that a calcium supplement mitigates the effects of osteoporosis is a claim to "diagnose, prevent, mitigate, treat, or cure" a specific disease and would require FDA approval.[47]

Structure/function claims are exempted from the significant scientific agreement standard that health or drug claims must meet.[48] Under DSHEA, manufacturers are required to have evidence that the structure/function claim is truthful and not misleading, but the quality and quantity of substantiating information is not specified in the law. DSHEA does not grant the FDA authority to inspect food or dietary supplement manufacturers' records to verify the substantiation requirement.[49] Manufacturers do not have to disclose to the FDA or consumers the basis for claims regarding the benefits of their products.[50]

In November 2004, the FDA released a draft Guidance Document noting that it intends to apply a substantiation standard of "competent and reliable scientific evidence" to claims relating to the benefits and safety of dietary supplements.[51] Although the new guidelines put industry on notice of a new recommended benchmark for substantiation, the FDA still lacks the regulatory authority to demand substantiating information from manufacturers.

DSHEA does not regulate promotional materials that are displayed where dietary supplements are sold. Publications, articles, and abstracts are not subject to DSHEA labeling restrictions as long as they are displayed separately, are reprinted in their entirety, are not false or misleading, give a "balanced view" of the available scientific information, and do not promote a particular brand of dietary supplement.[52] Thus, though not on a product's label, health/disease claims may be made in literature displayed in retail establishments without significant scientific agreement or FDA approval.[53] Also, the law does not define what constitutes a "balanced

view" of the available information. Even where the only "available scientific information" is non-clinical trials performed by the manufacturer itself, DSHEA allows such information to be displayed.[54]

Federal activity subsequent to DSHEA has also addressed the claims and labeling allowed for dietary supplement products. In 1997, the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act (FDAMA) was enacted. FDAMA allows "nutrient content claims" to be made for dietary supplements based upon an "authoritative statement" of a scientific body of the federal government or the National Academy of Sciences. Nutrient content claims describe the amount of a nutrient or dietary substance in a product, often using such terms as "good source," "high," "low," and "free."[55]

In the 1999 case of *Pearson v. Shalala*, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit ruled that, under certain circumstances, the FDA must allow dietary supplement labels to make "qualified" health claims.[56] These are health claims for which there is emerging evidence, but the evidence is not yet sufficient to meet the rigorous significant scientific agreement standard.[57] If the FDA finds that there is more evidence supporting the claim than against it, the FDA may exercise its discretion and allow a qualified health claim indicating that the supporting evidence is still limited.

Since *Pearson*, the FDA has approved nine qualified health claims for food and dietary supplements. These include claims pertaining to cancer (antioxidants and selenium), cardiovascular disease risk (nuts, walnuts, omega-3 fatty acids, B vitamins, and olive oil), cognitive function (soy phosphatidylserine), and neural tube birth defects (folic acid).[58]

Two examples of FDA-approved qualified health claims are:

> Selenium may reduce the risk of certain cancers. Some scientific evidence suggests that consumption of selenium may reduce the risk of certain forms of cancer. However, FDA has determined that this evidence is limited and not conclusive.

and

> As part of a well-balanced diet that is low in saturated fat and cholesterol, Folic Acid, Vitamin B6 and Vitamin B12 may reduce the risk of vascular disease. FDA evaluated the above claim and found that, while it is known that diets low in saturated fat and cholesterol reduce the risk of heart disease and other vascular diseases, the evidence in support of the above claim is inconclusive.[59]

An example of a health claim the FDA did not approve is: "Consumption of 320 mg daily of saw palmetto extract may improve urine flow, reduce nocturia, and reduce voiding urgency associated with mild benign prostatic hyperplasia." The FDA considered this a health or drug claim to cure, mitigate, or treat an existing disease, and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit upheld the determination.[60] Moreover, the Court found that First Amendment protection of commercial speech did not bar Congress from determining the nature of drug claims.[61]

In response to the qualified health claim requirements established in the *Pearson* case, in December 2002 the FDA announced the Consumer Health Information for Better Nutrition Initiative, which aims to encourage makers of conventional foods and dietary supplements to make accurate claims about health benefits, and to enhance enforcement against marketers who make false or misleading claims.[62] As part of the initiative, in September 2003 the FDA implemented interim procedures for receiving, prioritizing, and responding to qualified health claim petitions.[63]

Some commentators express concern that the labeling and advertising of dietary supplements can mislead

consumers to believe the products treat or cure disease. At least one survey found that substantial numbers of consumers perceive structure/function statements as claims that a product will prevent or mitigate illness.[64] Other surveys indicate that consumers interpret the mention of the FDA in the disclaimer as a statement that the administration has approved the product.[65]

Other commentators observe that the boundary between structure/function claims and health claims is not entirely clear.[66] There is also speculation that manufacturers and marketers ignore the boundaries set by the FDA and FTC. A 2002 study of 34 commercial dietary supplement websites reported that 92 percent claimed that a supplement could prevent cancer, 89 percent claimed that a supplement could treat cancer, and 58 percent claimed that a supplement could cure cancer. The majority of websites claiming cures for cancer through herb use supplied no evidence to support these claims. Fewer than 40 percent recommended that consumers consult a doctor prior to their use of dietary supplements.[67]

In 2003, the OIG assessed supplement labeling and found many deficiencies in current requirements and practices. Specifically, ingredient information is often difficult to interpret, safety information is often incomplete, statements of intended use often provide limited information, and directions for use are often incomplete.[68] Furthermore, information that is provided is often difficult to understand because labels lack a standardized format, display complex language, small font size, and imbalanced information on benefits and risk.[69] Regarding safety information, OIG found that the majority of labels lacked information about adverse reactions or side effects, interactions, maximum dose, or contraindications, and many lacked information about expiration.[70] Most labels failed to make clear which ingredients were active and which ingredients were absorbed by the body; all privately-held formulations reviewed (proprietary blends) lacked information on the amount of individual ingredients.[71]

The OIG recommended a standard template for dietary supplement labeling, including display of known safety information, adequate directions for use, and the production source and batch or lot number.[72] Safety information would include potential concomitant use problems, contraindications, and possible side effects and adverse reactions, as well as warnings to consumers to cease taking a supplement if they experience adverse reactions.[73] These recommendations have not been implemented.

The OIG research reported supplement users to be particularly interested in safety information.[74] Consumer advocates noted that health professionals may lack training about potential interactions, contraindications, or other adverse effects; consumers were particularly concerned about the lack of warnings for women who are pregnant or nursing, and some believed that supplement labels should automatically bear such warnings unless proven to be safe for pregnant or nursing women.[75]

Good Manufacturing Practices

DSHEA empowered the FDA to issue current good manufacturing practices (GMPs) for the dietary supplement industry.[76] These GMPs are to be modeled on current GMPs for food,[77] not pharmaceuticals.[78] In March 2003, the FDA exercised this authority by issuing proposed current GMPs that would establish industry-wide standards to ensure that supplements are manufactured consistently as to identity, purity, quality, strength, and composition. The proposed current GMPs include minimum standards for design and construction of physical plants, quality-control procedures, testing final products and raw materials, handling consumer complaints, and maintaining records. They would apply to all firms (domestic and foreign) that manufacture, package, or hold

dietary supplements or dietary ingredients distributed in the United States; this includes any firm involved in distributing, testing, quality control, packaging, and/or labeling of dietary supplements or dietary ingredients.[79]

The proposed current GMPs do not address the potential efficacy or toxicity of a product's ingredients. They are aimed at preventing harm from super- or subpotency (too much or too little of listed ingredients), drug contaminants, other contaminants (bacteria, pesticide, lead, etc.), wrong ingredients, improper packaging, and mislabeling.[80] To date the FDA has not issued a final rule.[81]

The Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels

DSHEA created the Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels to consider the appropriate legal standard for health/drug claims.[82] In 1997, the Commission issued a report, in which members expressed concern that some "statements of nutritional support" are in fact more akin to health claims and recommended that both dietary supplements and foods alike continue to be held to the "significant scientific agreement" standard for health claims.[83] Members were divided about the appropriateness of structure and function claims that were associated with significant clinical conditions, such as heart disease. Some members believed such claims were a fundamental flaw of DSHEA, creating a loophole for quasi-drug claims.[84] The Commission urged the FDA to take swift enforcement action against potentially unsafe dietary supplements and to improve postmarket surveillance systems.[85]

The Office of Dietary Supplements at the National Institutes of Health

DSHEA authorized the establishment of the Office of Dietary Supplements (ODS) at NIH. The ODS was created in 1995 within NIH's Office of Disease Prevention. ODS does not have a regulatory role; a central purpose of ODS is to promote scientific research on dietary supplements.[86] DSHEA defines ODS' specific responsibilities as follows:

- To explore more fully the potential role of dietary supplements as a significant part of the efforts of the United States to improve health care
- To promote scientific study of the benefits of dietary supplements in maintaining health and preventing chronic disease and other health-related conditions
- To conduct and coordinate scientific research within NIH relating to dietary supplements
- To collect and compile the results of scientific research relating to dietary supplements, including scientific data from foreign sources
- To serve as the principal advisor to the Secretary and to the Assistant Secretary for Health and provide advice to the Director of NIH, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and the Commissioner of the Food and Drug Administration on issues relating to dietary supplements.[87]

Other Federal Activity

Within the limited provisions of DSHEA, the federal government has made sporadic administrative and regulatory efforts regarding dietary supplement safety and efficacy.

Adverse Event Reporting

One important difference between regulation of pharmaceuticals and dietary supplements is the requirement for reporting adverse events. Manufacturers of prescription drugs and medical devices are required to report adverse events to the FDA through its MedWatch system.[88] There is no such requirement for dietary supplement manufacturers. Because manufacturers of dietary supplements usually need not provide any evidence of safety before these products are sold to consumers, methods for assessing safety once dietary supplements become publicly available are all the more critical.

The FDA defines an adverse event as an illness or injury that may be associated with a dietary supplement (or a range of other products). The person reporting the adverse event need not be certain of a cause/effect relationship between the adverse event and the use of the product. A "serious" adverse event is one that results in any of the following: death, life-threatening illness, hospitalization, disability, congenital anomaly, or medical intervention necessary to prevent permanent injury or damage.[89]

Adverse event reporting is the FDA's main tool for identifying safety problems. However, the FDA system for tracking dietary supplement adverse events is inadequate; deficiencies have been well documented, most significantly in a critical report from the OIG in 2001.[90] The OIG report *Adverse Event Reporting for Dietary Supplements* documented gaps in four critical phases of the FDA system as of 2001: detecting adverse events, following up and obtaining adequate medical and product information related to the event, assessing information, and pursuing appropriate safety actions.

An FDA-commissioned study estimated that less than one percent of all adverse events associated with dietary supplements were reported to the FDA.[91] A principal reason for this deficiency is that manufacturers are not required to report adverse events to the FDA or to any other party. The OIG reported that the FDA received ten reports of adverse events from supplement manufacturers from 1994 to 1999, although roughly 100 million Americans took supplements during those years.

Since they have not been required to collect adverse event information, in the past some manufacturers have possessed no data on adverse events, while others have had information that was not shared with the FDA. For instance, as discussed in Chapter 1, the Department of Justice began a criminal investigation in August 2002 to determine whether Metabolife International, Inc., manufacturer of the ephedra-based product Metabolife 356, had issued false statements to the FDA concerning the existence of adverse event reports. The FDA had unsuccessfully sought to obtain these reports from Metabolife International, Inc., even through litigation, since 1997.[92]

Manufacturers are not the only potential source of adverse event reports, and not the only source from which reporting could be improved. Poison control centers, a network of sites often based in hospitals and academic medical centers and dispersed throughout the states, received more reports than the FDA during the study period of the OIG report. The OIG recommendations include closer cooperation between poison control centers and the FDA adverse event reporting system.

Another source of adverse event reports is the health care provider. Physicians and other providers forwarded fewer than 20 percent of supplement-related reports to the FDA during the OIG study period. Providers have little information that would help them link specific symptoms to supplements, thus making them unlikely to report. In addition, patients may be far less likely to tell providers about dietary supplement use than about use of prescription drugs,[93] again contributing to the difficulty in establishing causality between supplements

and symptoms. Consumers, too, are far less likely to report adverse events associated with herbal remedies than those linked to over-the-counter treatments. Thus, many adverse reactions to herbal remedies go unmonitored, illustrating the need for greater public awareness that adverse reactions to herbal remedies do exist and should be reported.[94] Both providers and consumers might report more events if significant efforts were made to increase their understanding of the potential risks associated with dietary supplements.

The OIG report relied upon the MedWatch database to document a number of deficiencies in the FDA reporting system. When the FDA receives adverse event reports, the quality of information recorded is often very poor.[95] The FDA had difficulty obtaining adequate medical information about a significant number of events that were reported, and product labels and samples were missing from the majority of reports.[96] The FDA could not determine the manufacturer for roughly one-third of the dietary supplements associated with reports.[97] Because of the difficulties obtaining information, OIG recommended that dietary supplement manufacturers be required to register both themselves and their products with the FDA to help in tracking problems and communicating with the industry.[98]

The FDA is empowered to take appropriate action in response to information it receives through its adverse events reporting system. However, the OIG report points out that the FDA took only 32 such actions against dietary supplements during a six-year period. The number of actions the FDA could responsibly take was limited by the aforementioned system deficits. For instance, the FDA proposed a rule in 1997 to require warning labels and dosage limits on ephedra-based dietary supplements. After industry protests, the Government Accounting Office (GAO) issued a report that was highly critical of the FDA data, citing a lack of information about many specific adverse events and the absence of scientific research to substantiate particular dosage limitations. The FDA withdrew the proposal.

In June 2004, U.S. Senator Richard Durbin, who had previously proposed legislation requiring adverse event reporting for supplements, and DSHEA co-author Senator Orrin Hatch agreed on the floor of the U.S. Senate to work together to craft legislation establishing a mandatory reporting system for serious adverse events related to dietary supplements.[99] The Senators discussed the possibility of attaching such a provision to the Anabolic Steroid Control Act, but that law passed Congress without any dietary supplement adverse event language and was signed by President Bush in October 2004. In comments on the Senate floor before the January 2005 confirmation of Michael Leavitt as DHHS Secretary, Durbin noted that Leavitt has promised to review adverse event legislation.[100]

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition Adverse Events Reporting System

Although no person or entity is legally required to report adverse events associated with dietary supplements, the FDA has attempted to improve its adverse events reporting system.[101] In 2003, the FDA Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN)—which regulates foods, dietary supplements, cosmetics, and food and color additives—implemented its Adverse Events Reporting System (CAERS).[102] CAERS is a computerized system that integrates information from individual CFSAN offices, from the FDA MedWatch system, and from events reported directly to its website. Reports are categorized, aggregated, and analyzed by CFSAN medical staff for trends and other indicators that FDA action is needed.[103] CAERS staff attempt to contact the source of an adverse event report, whether a medical facility, poison control center, practitioner, or other source. Staff also attempts to contact the person who suffered the event and seek authorization to view their relevant medical records.

CAERS aims to improve upon previous methods of tracking adverse events by creating a mechanism for follow-up on the reported adverse events that facilitates the assessment and comprehensiveness of the information received.[104] CAERS emphasizes the aggregation of reported adverse events to promote more expedient, appropriate policy decisions.[105] However, as a voluntary system, CAERS is only as useful as the number of reports it receives; at the time of CAERS's implementation, one FDA official estimated that voluntary systems receive reports of only one or two percent of adverse events.[106]

Federal Ephedra Regulation

FDA attempted to ban the sale of dietary supplement products that contain ephedrine alkaloids by regulation in 2004.[107] The FDA rule states that dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids present an unreasonable risk of illness or injury when used according to product label instructions (or under conditions of ordinary use) and are therefore considered "adulterated" under Section 402(f)(1)(A) of the FDCA.[108] The rule applied to all ephedra-containing dietary supplements rather than to individual products or brands. As with other products declared "adulterated," the FDA announced it could enforce the ephedra rule through a variety of actions including seizure of the product, injunction against the manufacturers and distributors of such products, and criminal prosecution of violators.[109]

As discussed in Chapter 1, a U.S. District Court in Utah struck down at least part of the FDA ephedra regulation in April 2005.[110] In *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, the court ruled that the FDA had improperly used a risk-benefit analysis in determining that all ephedra supplements posed an "unreasonable risk of illness or injury." At the time this report went to press, it appeared that the FDA ban would remain in force against sales of dietary supplements containing more than 10 milligrams of ephedrine alkaloids per recommended daily dose (the amount contained in the "low-dose" ephedra products sold by the plaintiff in the *Nutraceutical* case).

Androstenedione

The sports "supplement" androstenedione ("andro") was reclassified as a controlled substance by the 2004 Anabolic Steroid Control Act.[111] Prior to passage of that bill, and in response to safety concerns raised by consumers, medical organizations and members of Congress, the FDA targeted 23 companies that manufactured, marketed, and distributed products containing andro with warning letters requesting that they cease distribution of andro-based products or face enforcement actions.[112]

The FDA warning letters described dietary supplements containing andro to be adulterated under the FDCA, albeit on different grounds than those on which ephedrine alkaloid supplements were declared adulterated. The FDA warning letters classified andro supplements as containing "new dietary ingredients." Products containing andro failed to meet the safety requirements for dietary supplements containing new dietary ingredients, and therefore could not be legally marketed.[113]

Enforcement of Labeling, Advertising and Marketing Standards

The FTC enforces federal consumer protection laws, which address fraud, deception, and unfair business practices. When the FTC identifies a violation—e.g., claims for products with unproven benefits, claims to

treat or cure serious diseases, or claims which present significant safety concerns for consumers—it may obtain voluntary compliance by entering into a consent order with the company, pursue an administrative agency action before an administrative law judge, or bring an action in federal court. Depending on the type of action, the FTC may secure a cease and desist order and/or civil penalties.[114]

While the FDA assumes primary responsibility for dietary supplement labeling, the FTC assumes primary responsibility for advertising, including supplement advertising on the Internet.[115] In recent years the two agencies have brought coordinated actions against supplement companies who violate both advertising and labeling guidelines and they chair an interagency health fraud steering committee which includes U.S., Canadian, and Mexican agencies.[116] The FTC and the FDA have also produced various publications to educate consumers on how to spot deceptive advertising and avoid falling prey to unscrupulous marketing of health-care products, including supplements.[117]

Though its enforcement resources are limited, the FDA has taken a number of actions against supplement companies in recent years, in addition to those against ephedra and androstenedione. Typically action was taken against products that contained drug ingredients or were marketed as treating disease, or because potentially unsafe products were imported to the United States. The FDA gives highest priority to products it considers a direct hazard to public health. The FDA initially warns the manufacturer or marketer and works with them to correct the problem voluntarily. If this is ineffective, the FDA may request that the marketer recall the product, or may seek injunction and/or seizure through the court.[118]

In December 2002, as part of the Consumer Health Information for Better Nutrition Initiative, the FDA announced enhanced enforcement efforts against misleading health-related claims. Since that time the FDA has increased its actions in priority areas such as misleading claims to treat life-threatening diseases like cancer, lupus, and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS).[119] As part of that effort, the FDA reports improved cooperation with the FTC in identifying the worst offenders and coordinating enforcement actions. For instance, in June 2003, the two agencies initiated joint actions against two manufacturers of seasilver, a supplement promoted as a safe and effective treatment for 650 serious diseases including AIDS, cancer, and diabetes.[120] In March 2004, both manufacturers agreed to cease manufacture and distribution of the products.[121]

"Operation Cure.All" is an ongoing collaboration between the FDA and the FTC. Through coordination of the activities of the FDA, FTC, Health Canada, and various state Attorneys General, "Operation Cure.All" is a law enforcement and consumer education campaign against the fraudulent marketing of dietary supplements and other health products on the Internet.[122] Since the launch of "Operation Cure.All" in 1999, the FDA efforts have resulted in at least 12 product seizures, 11 product recalls, 43 arrests, and 22 convictions.[123] The FTC has brought 13 law enforcement actions against Internet marketers for unsubstantiated health claims and estimates that more than 100 other websites have taken down their sites or removed their claims after the FTC contacted them.[124]

A list of selected FDA enforcement actions from 1994 to 2004 is included in Appendix B.[125]

* * *

Federal regulation of dietary supplements is far from comprehensive. Though some dietary supplements may be used more like drugs than like foods, they are generally regulated as foods. Given the lack of effective federal oversight of the manufacturing process, supplements are regulated less strictly than conventional foods. Manu-

facturers may make claims that dietary supplements affect or maintain the structure or function of the human body, or provide a benefit related to treatment of a classic nutrient deficiency disease, or promote general well being, without having to provide substantiating information to the FDA.

Though a supplement may interfere with drugs taken concurrently, may be contraindicated for certain medical conditions, or may be inherently harmful, its safety usually does not need to be demonstrated before it is marketed. The burden remains on the FDA and FTC to identify dangerous products or misleading claims after they are on the market.

Though federal lawmakers have periodically proposed changes to DSHEA, necessary legislative action has not been forthcoming. Additionally, some members of Congress have worked with the dietary supplement industry to support restrictions on the regulation of dietary supplements. Therefore state-level efforts must fill the regulatory gaps left by DSHEA. Unfortunately, as described in Chapter 5, current regulation by states is also inadequate.

Notes

1. See, e.g., Statement of John M. Taylor, Associate Commissioner for Regulatory Affairs, Food and Drug Administration, Before the Committee on Commerce, United States Senate, October 28, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/ola/2003/dietarysupplements1028.html*, visited December 6, 2004; Prepared Statement of the Federal Trade Commission Before the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, United States Senate, "The Commission's Role in Policing Deceptive Marketing of Dietary Supplements," October 28, 2003, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/os/2003/10/dietarysupptest.pdf*, visited December 6, 2004. For a review of other federal agencies that also have some responsibility over aspects of food and supplement safety, see FDA Backgrounder, "Food Safety: A Team Approach," September 24, 1998, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~lrd/foodteam.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

2. P. Talalay and P. Talalay, "The Importance of Using Scientific Principles in the Development of Medicinal Agents from Plants," *Academic Medicine* 76(2001):240; see J. K. Braman, "Food for Sport or Faustian Bargain: Regulating Performance Enhancing Dietary Supplements," *Cleveland State Law Review* 47(1999):419.

3. Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240; J. Nickell, "Peddling Snake Oil," website: *http://www.csicop.org/sb/9812/snakeoil.html*, visited December 6, 2004. For a discussion of non-medical use of drugs in American history generally, see C. Whitebread, "The History of the Non-Medical Use of Drugs in the United States," speech at the California Judges Association 1995 Annual Conference, website: *http://nepenthes.lycaeum.org/Ludlow/Texts/history.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

4. Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240.

5. Public Law 59-384 (June 30, 1906), codified at U. S. Code (2002), Title 21, Chapter 1, Federal Food and Drugs Act of 1906, §§ 1-5 (repealed). The original act was repealed by Public Law 75-717 (June 25, 1938), establishing the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. See Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 420; K. A. Kaczka, "From Herbal Prozac to Mark McGwire's Tonic: How the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act Changed the Regulatory Landscape for Health Products," *Journal of Contemporary Health Law and Policy* 16(2000):463, 468.

6. Braman, "Food for Sport," 420; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report of the Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels*, November 1997, 11, website: *http://web.health.gov/dietsupp*, visited December 2, 2004.

7. P. Hilts, *Protecting America's Health: The FDA, Business, and One Hundred Years of Regulation* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2002), 54.

8. Braman, "Food for Sport," 419; Kaczka, "Prozac to Tonic," 468; Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240.

9. U. S. Code (2002), Title 21, Chapter 9, §§ 301-397.

10. Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240.

11. U. S. Code, Title 21, § 352; M. Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies and Dietary Supplements: The Boundaries of Drug Claims and Freedom of Choice," *Florida Law Review* 49(1997):672.

12. Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, Report, 11; see U. S. Code, Title 21, § 355.

13. Public Law No. 87-781, 87th Congress, 2nd Session (October 10, 1962).

14. Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 672; Kaczka, "Prozac to Tonic," 472-473; Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240.

15. Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 240-241.

16. Ibid.

17. L. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements: Five Years of DSHEA," *Food and Drug Law Journal* 54(1999):624; Braman, "Food for Sport," 421; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 672.

18. Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 673.

19. J. Swann, "History of the FDA: Trends in the Last Quarter-Century" in *The Historical Guide to American Government*, ed. G. Kurian (New York: Oxford University Press, 1998), 347.

20. See *National Nutritional Foods Association v. Kennedy*, 572 F. 2d 377 (2d Cir. 1978); *National Nutritional Foods Association v. Weinberger*, 512 F.

2d 688 (2d Cir. 1975); *National Nutritional Foods Association v. FDA*, 504 F. 2d 761 (2d Cir. 1974).

21. Swann, "History of the FDA: Trends in the Last Quarter-Century."

22. Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 11; Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety* (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2005), 31; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 674-675.

23. Institute of Medicine, Dietary Supplements, 31; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 674-675; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report* 12.

24. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 623-624; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 676.

25. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 31-32; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 676-677.

26. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 624; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 676; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report* 12.

27. Public Law No. 101-535, 101st Congress, 2nd Session (November 8, 1990), codified at U. S. Code, Title 21, §§ 301, 321, 337, 343, 343-1, 345, 371; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 12; U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Claims That Can Be Made," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/hclaims.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

28. Code of Federal Regulations (2002), Title 21, § 101.73(a)(2).

29 Code of Federal Regulations (2002), Title 21, §§ 101.14, 101.70.

30. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 625; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 12.

31. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 30-31. The FDA based its action on the Food Additives Amendment of 1958, which required premarket approval of an additive unless the FDA had sanctioned its use prior to 1958 or it was considered GRAS. Food additives are defined at U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 321(s). See Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, § 170.3(i).

32. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 31.

33. Dietary Supplement Act of 1992, Public Law No. 102-571 (1992), codified at U. S. Code, Title 21, § 343; Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 625-626; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 12-13.

34. Braman, "Food for Sport," 423; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 13.

35. Federal Register, Volume 59, No. 2, 395 (1994).

36. Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 678; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 13; Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 241. On the ephedra debate in the U. S. Congress, see G. Gugliotta, "Unlikely Allies Aid Industry: Harkin, Hatch Are Supplement Users," *The Washington Post*, December 25, 2000, A04; S. Mencimer, "Scorin' With Orrin: How the gentleman from Utah made it easier for kids to buy steroids, speed, and Spanish fly," *The Washington Monthly* 33 (September 2001): 26; L. Cyphers and M. O'Keefe, "More Storm Clouds over Dietary Supplements," *New York Daily News*, August 19, 2001, Sports; G. Gugliotta, "Dietary Supplement Makers Flex Muscle: $15 Billion Industry Fends off Attempts to Regulate over Health Risks," *The Washington Post*, December 25, 2000, A01. For an extensive newspaper series on ephedra, the supplement industry, and its advocates in Congress, see L. Shrieves in *Orlando Sentinel*, "Bad Medicine: The Free-Wheeling Dietary-Supplement Industry Often Packages Misinformation by the Dose," October 22, 2000, A1; "Ephedra Exposed: The Supplement Used To Help Boost Energy and Lose Weight Is one of the Most Problematic and Puzzling," October 23, 2000, A1; "Dietary Supplements Slip Past Laws: The Industry Is Protected by Friends in Congress and a 1994 Bill, Which Freed It from Most Federal Regulation," October 24, 2000, A1and accompanying stories.

37. Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994, Public Law No. 103-417 (October 25, 1994), codified throughout U. S. Code (2002), Title 21, § 321 et seq. ("DSHEA"). Note: Specific portions of DSHEA are cited herein by their current location as codified in the U. S. Code, Title 21. To see all provisions of DSHEA assembled in a single location (with corresponding cites to each provision's final location in the U. S. Code), see Public Law No. 103-417, cited above in this note.

38. M. Gilhooley, "Deregulation and the Administrative Role: Looking at Dietary Supplements," *Montana Law Review* 62(2001):85, 96.

39. Statement of Lester M. Crawford, D.V.M., Ph.D., Deputy Commissioner, Food and Drug Administration, before the Subcommittee on Oversight of Government Management, Restructuring, and the District of Columbia, United States Senate, October 8, 2002, website: *http://www.FDA.gov/ola/2002/ephedra1008.html*, visited December 6, 2004; Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 37. As one court has written, "DSHEA does not require dietary supplement manufacturers to comply with the post-market product safety monitoring or reporting requirements that the [federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act] requires for drugs." *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157, *1 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

40. The manufacturer can seek to show that there is a history of use or evidence of safety establishing that the ingredient can reasonably be expected to be safe under recommended conditions of use. See U. S. Code (2003), Title 21, §§ 321(ff), 321(ff)(1), 342(f), 350b, 350b(c); U. S. Food and Drug Administration, *New Dietary Ingredients in Dietary Supplements*, February 2001; Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 37. For a review of the FDA's "weapons" against unsafe products, pre- and post-DSHEA, see Kaczka, "Prozac to Tonic," 479-499.

41. Supplement labeling standards may be found at Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, Chapter 1, § 101.36 (September 23, 1997). In April 2005, the FDA released a nonbinding guidance document on dietary supplement labeling for industry: "Guidance for Industry: A Dietary Supplement Labeling Guide," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/dslg-toc.html*, visited April 15, 2005. The document was prepared by FDA's Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling and Dietary Supplements, a division of CFSAN. For an additional overview, see National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, *Dietary Supplements: Background Information*, website: *http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/generalbackground_pf.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

42. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, Chapter 1, §§ 101.5, 101.36. See Food and Drug Administration, *Overview of Dietary Supplements*, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-oview.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

43. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, Chapter 1, §§ 101.5. The regulation simply requires that the entity included (manufacturer, distributor, etc.) be identified as such, e.g., by the words "Distributed by –."

44. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Inspector General, *Adverse Event Reporting For Dietary Supplements: An Inadequate Safety Valve* OEI-01-00-00180, April 2001, ii-iii.

45. U. S. Code, Title 21, § 343(r), (s); Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, 2-3; U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Nutrition, Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994, December 1, 1995, website: *http://www.cfsan.FDA.gov/~dms/diet-*

supp.html, visited December 7, 2004.

46. U. S. Code (2002), Title 21, § 343(r); see FDA-CFSAN, "Claims That Can Be Made."

47. For an overview of the different types of claims—health, qualified health, structure/function, and nutrient content—that can potentially be made for foods and dietary supplements, and the requirements for making each type, see FDA-CFSAN, "Claims That Can Be Made"; Code of Federal Regulations (2003), Title 21, Part 101, § 101.96. Note that Federal Trade Commission rules do allow claims to treat or prevent disease in supplement advertising, provided that the manufacturer can substantiate them with "competent and reliable scientific evidence." FTC, Bureau of Consumer Protection, *Dietary Supplements: An Advertising Guide for Industry*, April 2001, 3,9, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/conline/pubs/buspubs/dietsupp.pdf*, visited December 7, 2004. See D. Grady, "FTC Guidelines Restrict Ad Claims for Supplements," *The New York Times*, November 18, 1998, A26.

48. Gilhooley, 62 *Montana Law Review*, 85.

49. Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 695; FDA-CFSAN, "Claims That Can Be Made."

50. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, *Overview of Dietary Supplements*, January 3, 2001; see also Food and Drug Administration, Office of Food Safety and Applied Nutrition website, "Overview," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/supplmnt.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

51. FDA Guidance for Industry, "Substantiation for Dietary Supplement Claims Made Under Section 403(r) (6) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act," October 2004, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/dsclmgui.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

52 U. S. Code (2002), Title 21 § 343-2.

53. Ibid. FDA-CFSAN, *Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994*; Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 627-628; Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 666-667.

54. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 627-628.

55. Public Law 105-115, 105th Congress, 1st Session (November 21, 1997), codified at U. S. Code, Title 21, § 301 et seq; FDA-CFSAN, "Claims That Can Be Made."

56. 164 F.3d 650 (D.C. Cir. 1999). The case was brought by a dietary supplement manufacturer. The Court ruled that the First Amendment does not allow the FDA to reject potentially misleading health claims unless the FDA can also show that no disclaimer would eliminate the potential deception.

57. FDA-CFSAN, "Claims That Can Be Made." The court in *Pearson* was skeptical of the FDA's claim that health claims lacking "significant scientific agreement" are inherently misleading and that qualifying disclaimers will not cure this problem. *Pearson*, 164 F.3d at 655.

58. FDA-CFSAN/Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements, "Summary of Qualified Health Claims Permitted," September 2003, updated March 24, 2004, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/qhc-sum.html*, visited December 6, 2004.

59. Ibid.

60. *Whitaker v. Thompson*, 353 F.3d 947 (D.C. Cir. 2004).

61. Ibid. The U.S. Supreme Court has declined to hear the case. 125 S. Ct. 310 (Oct. 12, 2004).

62. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Consumer Health Information for Better Nutrition Initiative: Task Force Final Report," July 10, 2003, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/nutrfioc.html*, visited December 6, 2004; FDA, Dietary Supplement/Food Labeling Electronic Newsletter, April/May 2003 (#5), website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~listserv/fda-dsfl.log0305*, visited December 6, 2004.

63. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA Seeks Comment on Ways to Manage Qualified Health Claims," November 21, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/ANSWERS/2003/ANS01266.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

64. Khatcheressian, "Regulation of Dietary Supplements," 631, citing National Public Radio/Kaiser Family Foundation/Kennedy School of Government Survey on Americans and Dietary Supplements, February 19-25, 1999, Questions 9-10, website: *http://www.npr.org/programs/specials/survey/front.html*.

65. Talalay and Talalay, "Scientific Principles," 241-242.

66. See, e.g., Gilhooley, "Herbal Remedies," 666, 669; Kaczka, "Prozac to Tonic," 485.

67. R. Bonakdar, "Herbal Cancer Cures on the Web: Noncompliance with the Dietary Supplement Health Education Act," *Family Medicine* 34(2002):522-527; see also F. Charatari, "Websites violate US laws banning treatment claims," *British Medical Journal* 323(2001):827.

68. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Inspector General, *Dietary Supplement Labels: An Assessment*, March 2003 (OEI-01-01-00121), website: *http://oig.hhs.gov/oei/reports/oei-01-01-00121.pdf*, visited December 5, 2004, pp. ii-iv.

69. Ibid., ii-iv.

70. Ibid.

71. Ibid.

72. DHHS, Office of the Inspector General, *Dietary Supplement Labels: Key Elements*, March 2003 (OEI-01-01-00120), website: *http://oig.hhs.gov/oei/reports/oei-01-01-00120.pdf*, visited December 7, 2004, 7-16.

73. Ibid., 10.

74. Ibid.

75. DHHS, OIG, *Supplement Labels: An Assessment*, 12; DHHS, OIG, *Supplement Labels: Key Elements*, 10-11.

76. U. S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 342(g).

77. Ibid.

78. T. Hampton, "More Scrutiny for Dietary Supplements?" *Journal of the American Medical Association* 293(2005):27-28.

79. 68 Federal Register 12157, March 13, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/OHRMS/DOCKETS/98fr/03-5401.html*, visited December 3, 2004.

80. Ibid.; "FDA Proposes Labeling and Manufacturing Standards For All Dietary Supplements," March 7, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/dietarysupp/background.html*, visited December 3, 2004.

81. Finalization of a current GMP rule is listed as a high priority in a December projection by FDA's Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition.

CFSAN 2005 Program Priorities, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/cfsand04.html*; see also FDA Regulatory Strategy, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds3strat.html*, both visited December 6, 2004.

82. See Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, v., 5.

83. Ibid., 35, 36.

84. Ibid., 37.

85. Ibid., 25-26. The Commission also highlighted the need for additional resources to assist the FDA and state agencies in accumulating sufficient evidence showing unreasonable risk from certain supplements.

86. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Origin and Mandate," website: *http://dietary-supplements.info.nih.gov/showpage.aspx?pageid=2*, visited December 6, 2004; Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report*, v.

87. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "About the Office of Dietary Supplements," website: *http://dietary-supplements.info.nih.gov/about/about_ods.aspx*, visited December 6, 2004.

88. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Reporting Adverse Reactions and Medical Product Problems to the FDA," website: *http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/how.htm*, visited December 6, 2004.

89. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Instructions for Completing the MedWatch Form 3500, April 27, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/report/consumer/instruct.htm*, visited December 6, 2004. See also DHHS, OIG, *Adverse Event Reporting*.

90. DHHS, OIG, *Adverse Event Reporting*.

91. 69 Federal Register 6817 (Response to Comment 50), Feb. 11, 2004.

92. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA News: Statement from FDA Deputy Commissioner Crawford regarding Metabolife," August 15, 2002, website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/NEWS/2002/NEW00828.html*, visited December 3, 2004. In July 2004, a federal grand jury in California issued an eight-count indictment against Metabolife and its founder. The indictment charged the defendants with six counts of making false, fictitious and fraudulent representations to the FDA and two counts of corruptly endeavoring to influence, obstruct and impede proceedings concerning the regulation of dietary supplements containing ephedra. See Office of the United States Attorney, Southern District of California, News Release, July 22, 2004, website: *http://www.usdoj.gov/usao/cas/pr/cas40722.2.pdf*, visited December 3, 2004.

93. See, e.g., American Cancer Society, "When Planning Surgery, Tell Your Doctor About Herbal Supplements," *http://www.cancer.org/docroot/NWS/content/NWS_3_1x_When_Planning_Surgery_Tell_Your_Doctor_about_Herbal_Supplements.asp*, visited January 11, 2005.

94. J. Barnes et al., "Different standards for reporting ADRs to herbal remedies and conventional OTC medicines: face-to-face interviews with 515 users of herbal remedies," *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 45(1998):496-500.

95. DHHS, OIG, *Adverse Event Reporting*.

96. Ibid.

97. Ibid.

98. Ibid.

99. Congressional Record, June 21, 2004, S7077-7086.

100. Congressional Record, January 26, 2005, S537-538.

101. Statement of Lester M. Crawford, October 8, 2002, website: *http://www.FDA.gov/ola/2002/ephedra1008.html*; U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Office of Scientific Analysis and Support, August 29, 2002, *Letter to Stakeholders: Announcing CAERS – the CFSAN Adverse Event Reporting System*, website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/caersltr.html*, visited December 17, 2004.

102. CAERS began collecting reports in June 2003. Statement of Robert E. Brackett, Ph.D. Director Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administration Before the Committee on Governmental Affairs Subcommittee on Oversight of Government Management, the Federal Workforce, and the District of Columbia, U.S. Senate, June 8, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/ola/2004/dssa0608.html*; FDA Consumer Magazine, "FDA's Response to Food, Dietary Supplement, and Cosmetic Adverse Events," July-August 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/2003/403_food.html*, both sites visited December 6, 2004.

103. FDA, "FDA's Response to Food, Dietary Supplement, and Cosmetic Adverse Events."

104. Ibid.

105. Ibid.; "FDA Creating New System for Adverse Event Reports," August 29, 2002, website: *http://www.upico.com/articlemanager/printerfriendly.aspx?article=7676*, visited December 20, 2004.

106. "FDA tracks the bad stuff," *Government Computer News*, April 19, 2004, website: *http://www.gcn.com/23_8/news/25613-1.html*, visited December 20, 2004. See also C. Palmer, et al., "Adverse events associated with dietary supplements: an observational study," *Lancet* 361(2003): 101-106.

107. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, *Final Rule Declaring Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Adulterated Because They Present an Unreasonable Risk*, 21 Code of Federal Regulations Part 119 [Docket No. 1995N-0304] RIN 0910-AA59, at 69.

108. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Questions and Answers about FDA's Actions on Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids," Feb 6, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/ephedra/february2004/qa_020604.html*, visited December 3, 2004.

109. Ibid.; see also FDCA § 402(f)(1)(a).

110. *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

111. Anabolic Steroid Control Act of 2004, Public Law No. 108-358, § 2(a)(1)(B) (October 22, 2004).

112. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, "HHS Launches Crackdown on Products Containing Andro," March 11, 2004, website: http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/news/2004/hhs_031104.html, visited December 1, 2004.

113. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Crackdown on 'Andro' Products," website: *http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/2004/304_andro.html*, visited December 1, 2004.

114. Federal Trade Commission, *How the FTC Brings an Action*, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/ftc/action.htm*, visited December 14, 2004. A complete list of dietary supplement-related civil actions filed and consent orders obtained by the FTC from 1984 through July 15, 2003, website *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/reports/dietadvertisingcases.htm*, visited December 14, 2004.

115. The agencies divide responsibility under a liaison agreement. Working Agreement Between FTC and FDA, 3 Trade Reg. Rep. (CCH) ¶ 9,859.01 (1971). Though the agreement does not refer explicitly to dietary supplements, staff at the FTC's Bureau of Consumer Protection indicates that the agencies follow the same division of roles for supplements as they have done for food products. Comments of the Staff of the Bureau of Consumer Protection, FTC, Before the Department of Health & Human Services, FDA, *In the Matter of Regulations on Statements Made for Dietary Supplements Concerning the Effect of the Product on the Structure or Function of the Body; Proposed Rule*, Docket No. 98N-0044, August 27, 1998, note 1, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/be/v980023.htm*, visited April 9, 2004. See generally Taylor statement, October 28, 2003; FTC Prepared Statement, October 28, 2003.

116. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, *Dietary Supplement Enforcement Report: July 2003*, July 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/whitepapers/chbn_summary.html*. See, e.g., Federal Trade Commission, Operation Cure.All website: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/conline/edcams/cureall*; "No Silver Lining for Marketers of Bogus Supplement," June 19, 2003, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/opa/2003/06/seasilver.htm*; "FTC and FDA Take New Actions in Fight Against Deceptive Marketing," June 10, 2003, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/opa/2003/06/trudeau.htm*, all visited December 1, 2004.

117. See, e.g., Federal Trade Commission, "'Miracle' Health Claims: Add a Dose of Skepticism," September 2001, website: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/conline/pubs/health/frdheal.htm*, visited December 1, 2004.

118. Crawford statement, October 8, 2002; Brackett statement, June 8, 2004.

119. FDA, *Dietary Supplement Enforcement Report*: July 2003.

120. Ibid.

121. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "FDA News: Dietary Supplement Firms, Seasilver USA, Inc., and Americaloe, Inc., Sign Consent Decree With FDA To Stop Selling Product Claiming To Cure "Over 650" Diseases," website: *http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/news/2004/NEW01037.html*, visited December 1, 2004.

122. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Protecting the Public Health: FDA Pursues an Aggressive Enforcement Strategy, June 30, 2003, website: *http://www.fda.gov/oc/whitepapers/enforce.html*, visited December 1, 2004.

123. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, FDA Consumer magazine, September-October 2001, "Agencies Team Up in War Against Internet Health Fraud," September/October 2001, website: *http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/2001/501_war.html*, visited December 1, 2004.

124. Ibid.

125. FTC cases related to dietary supplements are listed at two websites: *http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/reports/dietadvertisingcases.htm* (listing advertising cases from 1984 through July 15, 2003) and *http://www.ftc.gov/ftc/formal.htm*.

5. State Regulation and Private Sector Initiatives

States have substantial authority to regulate many health and safety matters to their own standards and specifications.[1] However, few states have exercised their traditional health and safety authority to enact restrictions on the manufacture, marketing, and sale of dietary supplements. Many states impose no regulation beyond that required by federal law. Those that have attempted state-level regulation have, for the most part, followed one or both of two tracks: 1) labeling and marketing requirements that supplement federal requirements, and/or 2) restrictions on the distribution and sale of particular dietary supplements. Prior to the 2004 FDA action on ephedra, most state-level regulations had dealt specifically with ephedra-based dietary supplements.

This chapter reviews the scope of state power to regulate dietary supplement manufacture, marketing, and sales, and discusses regulatory actions taken in New York State and initiatives by private entities.

State Regulation

Federal Preemption of State Law

Under the "Supremacy Clause" in Article VI of the U.S. Constitution, federal law is the supreme law of the land. Congress may legislate only in areas in which it is granted power by the Constitution. Once Congress has validly enacted a law pursuant to its designated powers, such as its power to regulate interstate commerce in food or medicinal products, a state law that conflicts with either the letter or policy of the federal law is invalid as a matter of preemption. Sometimes, Congress occupies an entire field or subject area, and then any state regulation in the field may be preempted.[2]

Preemption is always a matter of congressional intention. If Congress wants to exclude state legislation that lies within the federal domain, its intention governs. Sometimes, Congress makes its intent to exclude parallel state legislation explicit, as it did with regard to nutritional labeling pursuant to the Nutrition Labeling and Education Act (NLEA).[3] In the absence of an explicit congressional determination about preemption, Congress' intent must be inferred. With regard to health and safety regulations, Congress often sets a federal minimum intending to leave room for additional state regulation. Sometimes, though, Congress perceives a need for national uniformity and itself balances commercial and safety needs, in order to create an exclusive federal regulatory regime.

State laws may conflict with federal laws in a variety of ways. When there is a clear and direct conflict, state law will be preempted. Conflict may arise when it is impossible for a citizen or legal entity to comply simultaneously with one law without violating the other, or where the laws are otherwise directly contradictory.[4] If a state law penalizes or discourages conduct that federal law specifically seeks to encourage, courts will likely strike down the state law.[5] Likewise, where an individual state action interferes with a federal policy that supports national uniformity, it will likely be struck down.[6]

State laws may also conflict where Congress has "occupied the field" by reserving for itself an entire area of regulation. Where Congress has occupied an entire field, even state regulation that does not conflict in any way with the federal scheme will be invalidated.[7] Federal courts, however, will rule that Congress has occupied a field only where they find clear congressional intent to do so. Such clarity is not often found in federal legislation.[8] In the absence of a clear statement of congressional intent to occupy the field, courts apply various tests to determine whether prior federal action indicates such congressional intent. A broad federal regulatory scheme that incorporates the majority of a subject area can suggest a federal intent to occupy the field. Courts are more wary of finding federal occupation of the field where there is a less comprehensive scheme, since finding federal occupation in such a case may leave parts of the subject area unregulated by any governmental authority.[9] In some cases, however, deregulation may be the federal purpose, and courts will find a "negative occupation" of the field if there is a clear indication that Congress' intent in deregulating was to leave a regulatory "vacuum" in the entire area.[10]

Courts are less likely to find federal occupation of the field where the subject matter is a local concern that has traditionally fallen under state authority. For example, the Supreme Court stated, "regulation of health and safety matters is primarily, and historically, a matter of local concern."[11]

While health and safety regulations have traditionally been considered local matters, regulation of foods, drugs and dietary supplements has been largely a federal issue. Preliminary questions for a state considering dietary supplement regulation are whether federal law preempts that action, if the action conflicts with the objectives of federal law, or if there is federal occupation of the regulatory field.

Several states have passed legislation to regulate various aspects of the dietary supplement industry. This legislation includes labeling and marketing requirements and restrictions on sale and distribution.[12]

The legality of state-specific labeling requirements may be questioned because the NLEA specified a "national uniform nutrition labeling" provision. The provision explicitly preempted states from enacting food nutrition and content labeling requirements (including labeling claims for health benefits) which vary from the federal requirements already in place in the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA).[13] The Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (DSHEA) subsequently amended the FDCA to define dietary supplements as "food[s]" for most federal regulatory purposes.[14] Thus, the NLEA's uniformity requirement applies to dietary supplements and states may not vary from federal nutrition/content labeling requirements.

However, NLEA and DSHEA leave states with significant retained authority to regulate supplement labeling and marketing.[15] The NLEA provides an exemption for labeling statements providing warnings concerning the safety of the food (or supplement) or one of its components.[16] Additionally, states retain the ability to challenge false or misleading labeling and advertising (except where the labeling, though deemed deceptive by the state, conforms to federal requirements with preemptive effect).[17] DSHEA indicates that states may not enact their own standards for nutrition or health-related claims in supplement labeling but it does not broaden NLEA's prior preemption of state action.[18]

Some states have also taken action beyond labeling and marketing, including retail restrictions on certain dietary supplement products[19] and, in one case, imposing batch-testing requirements on ephedra-based dietary supplements.[20]

In New York, with few exceptions, consumers can purchase dietary supplements over the Internet, through mail-order catalogs, and in retail establishments including gyms and pharmacies.[21] New York imposes no labeling

requirements beyond those found in DSHEA and NLEA. The state does not monitor the manufacture of dietary supplements, nor is there a centralized registry of dietary supplement manufacturers located in the State.[22]

Distribution of New York State Regulatory Authority

The New York State Department of Health (DOH) is empowered to protect citizens' health and safety by controlling and supervising the abatement of nuisances affecting or likely to affect public health, and by investigating the sources of disease and mortality.[23] The New York State Department of Agriculture & Markets (DAM) is the chief state authority overseeing food manufacture, production, transportation, storage, marketing, labeling, and distribution. DAM licenses food manufacturers and promulgates food-related good manufacturing practices and record-keeping requirements.[24] DOH and DAM share responsibility for food regulation; DAM generally focuses on manufacture and sale of packaged foods (e.g., canned goods sold in retail stores), while DOH focuses on foods prepared and consumed on-site (e.g., in restaurants).

DAM inspects food manufacturing facilities, but not supplement manufacturing facilities. Neither DOH nor DAM conducts regular off-the-shelf testing for adulteration or contamination of dietary supplement products.[25] However, DOH does have the capability to test products for contamination when necessary. In 1994, investigators from DOH's Bureau of Controlled Substances inspected prepackaged herbal medicine products sold in Chinatown, New York City.[26] These products were analyzed for controlled substances and heavy metals at the DOH Wadsworth Center for Laboratories and Research. More than half contained measurable levels of arsenic, chromium, lead, mercury, or selenium.[27]

The State Attorney General has the power, via the State's Consumer Protection Act, to act against fraudulent or deceptive business practices.[28] The Attorney General has pursued enforcement actions against marketers of exorbitantly overpriced dietary supplements and against supplement marketers who do not deliver prepaid orders. The Attorney General's office forwards serious supplement-related complaints to DOH and the FDA.[29]

The New York State Department of State (DOS) maintains records of most business entities, partnerships, and not-for-profit corporations in the State. While most dietary supplement manufacturers located in New York must register with DOS, they are not required to register specifically as dietary supplement manufacturers. Thus the State has no means of identifying all supplement manufacturers located or doing business in New York.[30]

Additionally, the Office of Regulatory Reform (ORR) within the New York State Department of Health was originally created to support Governor Pataki's regulatory reform agenda and facilitate a more efficient and user-friendly rule making process. Since 1999, ORR has been a central resource for research, policy development, and identification of legal and regulatory issues relating to the practice and use of complementary and alternative medicine including dietary supplements.[31]

Retail Restrictions and Product Seizures

Largely as a result of specific illness, injury, or death, access to some unsafe dietary supplement products has been restricted. For example, in 1996 the existing DOH enforcement infrastructure, including its Bureau of Controlled Substances, cooperated with DAM in enforcement efforts against dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids.[32] Acting by order of Governor George E. Pataki, the Commissioner of Health and the

Commissioner of Agriculture & Markets removed from the shelves and banned the sale of 26 specific herbal products containing ephedrine alkaloids that were marketed to minors as legal alternatives to illegal drugs. Companies marketed these products to youth via the Internet, magazine ads, and displays in health food stores, convenience stores, and drug paraphernalia shops. DOH acted against pills and powders, and DAM acted against carbonated stimulant beverages containing ma huang/ephedra.[33]

Prior to the FDA's 2004 ephedra regulation, New York State had enacted a statewide ban on retail sales of ephedra-based products to any consumer in 2003.[34] This followed action by a number of New York counties including Westchester,[35] Rockland, [36] and Suffolk.[37] Illinois enacted a ban in May 2003.[38] California also banned all sales in October 2003, having previously banned sales to minors and imposed warning labels on ephedra supplements in 2002.[39]

The New York law does not pertain to herbal ephedra dispensed by physicians or practitioners of traditional Asian medicine, as long as it was not dispensed as a dietary supplement for weight loss, bodybuilding, or as an "energy food." Physicians and traditional practitioners are required to demonstrate qualification to use ephedra and other herbs "via evidence of an active certification issued to such individual from an entity accredited by the National Commission of Certifying Agencies."[40]

The FDA ephedra regulation—to the extent it survives the April 2005 federal court ruling in *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford* (see Chapters 1 and 4)—pertains only to products legally defined as dietary supplements and does not require persons selling or dispensing ephedra in a non-supplement form to demonstrate any qualifications.[41] This application presumably renders the federal regulation inapplicable to persons dispensing ephedra in non-supplement form (such as in traditional Asian medicine).[42] The FDA regulation includes no language preempting individual states that wish to provide greater protections for their citizens.[43]

New York State Adverse Event Reporting

As discussed in Chapter 4, adverse events associated with dietary supplements typically are not reported, data collection on supplement-related reports is often insufficient, and follow-up or referral to appropriate state or federal agencies rarely occurs. As on the federal level, a lack of consumer awareness, and a lack of education and incentives to report for medical and CAM professionals contribute to under-reporting.

However, there is no clearly designated New York State entity or system to which dietary supplement adverse events would be reported. Adverse events can be reported to the federal system by contacting the FDA's MedWatch service, where the information will be collected and analyzed within the CAERS system.

Those who wish to report a dietary supplement-related adverse event occasionally contact the New York State Poison Control Network (NYSPCN). NYSPCN is comprised of six regional centers, and provides poison emergency assessment and treatment information. NYSPCN staff members also participate in data collection and sharing, and provide public education, including newsletter articles on the dangers associated with herbal products.[44] NYSPCN centers refer reports to appropriate federal agencies including the FDA, the Consumer Products Safety Commission, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and to local and state health officials.

However, the NYSPCN is not designed for tracking supplement-related adverse events. There are no poison control staff assigned to handle dietary supplement-related adverse event reports. Nor is NYSPCN equipped with any specialized data monitoring system that would allow it to track and analyze dietary-supplement related

adverse events; such a system would be extremely costly to develop and might duplicate federal efforts via the CAERS system.

If New York State chooses to encourage more reporting of dietary supplement-related adverse events, it could focus its efforts either on greater use of the federal MedWatch system, or on the poison control network, or both. The most cost-efficient and effective plan is likely to rely heavily on the newly revamped federal system. Specific Task Force recommendations for adverse event reporting are discussed in Chapter 6.

Selected statements on dietary supplements are available at the following websites:

American Academy of Pediatrics
http://www.aap.org/family/SportsShorts_06.pdf

American Cancer Society
http://www.cancer.org/docroot/MBC/content/MBC_6_2X_Herbs_Vitamins_Minerals_Supplements_and_Antioxidants.asp?sitearea=MBC

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists
http://www.acog.org/from_home/publications/press_releases/nr05-31-01.cfm

American Heart Association
http://www.americanheart.org/presenter.jhtml?identifier=4522

American Medical Association
http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/category/13945.html

American Society of Anesthesiologists
http://www.asahq.org/patientEducation/herbPatient.pdf

American Society of Health-System Pharmacists
http://www.ashp.org/bestpractices/MedTherapy/Specific_St_DietSuppl.pdf

Arthritis Foundation
http://www.arthritis.org/conditions/tips_supplements.asp

Council for Responsible Nutrition
http://www.crnusa.org/about_gen.html

International Olympic Committee
http://www.olympic.org/uk/news/media_centre/press_release_uk.asp?id=444

National College Athletic Association
http://www1.ncaa.org/membership/ed_outreach/health-safety/drug_testing/banned_drug_classes.pdf

Public Citizen, The Health Research Group
http://www.citizen.org/hrg/drugs/articles.cfm?ID=5195

United States Anti-Doping Agency
http://www.usantidoping.org/files/active/athletes/athlete%20advisory-approved%20or%20verified%20supplements.pdf

All websites were active as of April 12, 2005.

Private Sector Initiatives

There have been limited instances of private-sector policing of dietary supplements—largely by trade associations and private product-testing organizations—beyond the regulatory requirements imposed by federal or state law.[45]

The American Herbal Products Association, a trade association for the herbal supplement industry, develops "Trade Recommendations" (compliance with which is a condition of membership) and "Guidelines" (compliance with which is not a condition of membership) for manufacturers.[46] Its voluntary guidelines recommend labeling St. John's wort products, for example, with a warning against taking them with prescription drugs without first consulting a physician, or with excessive exposure to UV irradiation.[47] Its mandatory Trade Recommendations include the limitation in labels on kava products warning against use by minors, pregnant or nursing women, and those taking prescription drugs; and a recommendation that no herbal dietary supplement contain aristolochic acid.[48]

The United States Pharmacopeia (USP) is a nongovernmental, standards-setting organization that describes its mission as "advanc[ing] public health by ensuring the quality and consistency of medicines, promoting the safe and proper use of medications, and verifying ingredients in dietary supplements."[49] In 2001, the USP began a Dietary Supplement Verification Program (DSVP), through which manufacturers voluntarily submit their products for testing. The USP-DSVP mark on a label indicates that the USP has tested and verified ingredients, product and manufacturing processes.[50] As of October 1, 2004, the USP had verified 730 dietary supplements as of October 1, 2004.[51]

The Good Housekeeping Institute (GH) requires that supplement manufacturers wishing to use the GH seal or to advertise in the Good Housekeeping magazine submit clinical evidence of both safety and efficacy in order to substantiate all explicit or implicit claims. Manufacturers must also submit evidence of batch consistency, and must state in writing that good manufacturing practices are followed in their facilities. GH tests products for consistency between labeling and actual product contents, and verifies that the supplement disintegrates according to USP guidelines. If approved, the manufacturer is usually granted use of the seal for one year.[52]

* * *

Current state and private sector initiatives do not offset inadequate federal level safeguards. Consumers are insufficiently protected against the known and potential harms of some dietary supplements. New York has the legal and practical ability to improve this situation. The following chapter outlines the Task Force's recommendations for developing a systematic approach to dietary supplement monitoring, public and professional education, and, where necessary, regulation of dietary supplement product.

Notes

1. See, e.g., L. H. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 3d ed., Vol. 1 (New York: Foundation Press, 2000), 1208; *Hillsborough County. v. Automated Medical Laboratories*, 471 U.S. 707, 719 (1985) (holding that "the regulation of health and safety matters is primarily and historically a matter of local concern").

2. See, e.g., Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1172-1173; Constitution of the United States, Article VI. The "Commerce Clause" of Article I, Section 8, of the Constitution grants Congress the power to "regulate Commerce . . . among the several states." Because Congress defines the distribution of federal and state regulatory power with regard to interstate commerce, preemption issues frequently arise with respect to federal laws passed pursuant to the Commerce power. Regulations validly promulgated by federal administrative agencies have the force of federal law, and like federal statutes can preempt conflicting state laws. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1179.

3. See generally, C. Jordan, "Preemption and Uniform Enforcement of Food Marketing Regulations," *Food and Drug Law Journal* (1994): 401-408;

M. M. Bradley, "The States' Role in Regulating Food Labeling and Advertising: The Effect of the Nutrition Labeling and Education Act of 1990," *Food and Drug Law Journal* (1994): 649-674.

4. Congress will sometimes make its own statute inoperative where such conflicts arise. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1180.

5. Ibid., 1181-1182, 1184. See, e.g., *Jones v. Rath Packing Co.*, 430 U.S. 519 (1977).

6. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1185. See, e.g., *Ray v. Atlantic Richfield Co.*, 435 U.S. 151 (1978). In this case, the state statute in question allowed either the state or federal standard to be followed, and thus was not struck down.

7. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1205.

8. Ibid., 1211.

9. Ibid., 1205.

10. A clear indication of Congress's intent to effectively occupy a field with a legal vacuum is required. See, e.g., *Puerto Rico Dept. of Consumer Affairs v. Isla Petroleum Corp.*, 485 U.S. 495, 501 (1988) (to establish preemption in an area of state police power regulation requires an indication in statutory text, not mere signs of intent elsewhere); Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1207.

11. *Hillsborough*, 471 U.S. at 719; see Tribe, *American Constitutional Law*, 1208. See, e.g., *Committee of Dental Amalgam Mfrs. v. Stratton*, 92 F.3d 807 (9th Cir. 1996) (holding that California's Proposition 65 safety warning for carcinogenic products was not preempted by the Medical Device Amendments to the federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act).

12. See generally, C. Jordan, "Preemption and Uniform Enforcement," 401-408; Bradley, "States' Role," 649-74.

13. States could petition the Secretary of Health and Human Services for exceptions under special circumstances, but otherwise must have "identical" food nutrition labeling requirements. Public Law 101-535 (November 8, 1990), codified at U. S. Code, Title 21, § 343-1 (a), (b); Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels, *Report of the Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels*, November 1997, 11, website: *http://web.health.gov/dietsupp*, visited December 2, 2004.

14. U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 321 (ff). This section defines supplements and indicates that they "shall be deemed to be a food" within the meaning of the FDCA except for the purposes of determining what is a drug (as opposed to a food or dietary supplement) under federal law. See U.S. Code (2003), title 21, § 321 (g).

15. See Jordan, "Preemption and Uniform Enforcement," 401; Bradley, "States' Role," 659-660, 671.

16. See Jordan, "Preemption and Uniform Enforcement," 401; Bradley, "States' Role," 659-660, 671.

17. NLEA's list of federal misbranding provisions with preemptive effect (at U.S Code (2003), Title 21, § 343-1 (a)) omits existing provisions regarding false and misleading statements in labeling (at U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 343 (a)). Also, the NLEA does not impose any limitation on states' power to regulate the claims made in food advertising. See C. Jordan, "Preemption and Uniform Enforcement," 402.

18. DSHEA adds standards for including claims for nutritional benefits (codified at U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 343(r)(6)), and NLEA preemption applies to these (see U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, § 343-1(a)(5)). See "State Official Sees Flaws in Dietary Supplement Act," *Food Labeling News* 3 (September 28, 1995).

19. See, e.g., Illinois Compiled Statutes (2003), Chapter 720, Article II, §§ 602/1, 602/5, 602/10, 602/15, 602/20, 602/25, 602/99; California Health and Safety Code (2003), Division 104, Part 5, Chapter 4, Article 4.5, §§ 110423.100, 110423.101.

20. See Texas Administrative Code (2002), Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 229, § 229.461.

21. In 2001, New York enacted a law adding gamma hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) and similar chemicals (including GBL, a precursor that is metabolized into GHB) to Schedule I of the State's Controlled Substances Schedules, making it illegal to possess except for authorized research purposes. This followed Congress's action adding GHB to the federal Schedule of Controlled Substances (Schedule I) in 2000. These laws were enacted partly in response to illegal sales of these chemicals as "supplements." N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2002), Public Health Law, Article 33, § 3306 (e) Schedule I.

22. Consultation with DOS staff, February 18, 2004. See DOS, Division of Corporations, State Records, and Uniform Commercial Code, website: *http://www.dos.state.ny.us/corp/corpwww.html*, visited August 17, 2004. See also, N.Y.S. Department of State, Counsel's Office, Legal Memorandum CO01, "'Doing Business' in New York: An Introduction to Qualification," February 2000, website: *http://www.dos.state.ny.us/cnsl/do_bus.html*, visited August 17, 2004. Pursuant to the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2002, the FDA implemented a federal registry for domestic and foreign facilities that manufacture, process, pack, or hold food. Dietary supplement and ingredients are included among the food categories captured by the registry. Most facilities are required to disclose the type of their food product; however, facilities manufacturing or otherwise related to "herbals and botanicals" are not required to disclose. See "Food Facility Registration Form," website: *http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/~furls/frm3537.pdf*, visited January 6, 2005.

23. N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2002), Public Health Law, Article 2, § 201(1)(n), 206(1)(d), Article 13, § 1300

24. N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2002), Agriculture and Markets Law, Article 1, §§ 5, 16, 251-z-1, 251-z-2, 251-z-8, 251-z-9. See N.Y. Codes, Rules, and Regulations (2002), Title 1, Chapter VI, Subchapter F, § 276.1, 276.2.

25. Correspondence with DAM, Office of General Counsel, February 9, 2005, and communication with staff at DOH have been of assistance with regard to current DAM and DOH practice.

26. N.Y. State Department of Health, Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment, Summary of Findings, July 25, 1996.

27. Ibid.

28. N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2002), General Business Law, Article 22-A, § 349.

29. Staff at the Office of the Attorney General, Bureau of Consumer Frauds and Protection has been of assistance with regard to current enforcement practices of the Office.

30. See DOS, Division of Corporations, State Records, and Uniform Commercial Code, website: *http://www.dos.state.ny.us/corp/corpwww.html*, visited August 17, 2004. For guidance on this question, see DOS legal memorandum, "Doing Business," February 2000.

31. Consultation with Margaret Buhrmaster, New York State Department of Health Office of Regulatory Reform, August 2, 2004.

32. See Press Release, "Governor Protects Consumers from Products Containing Dangerous Herb," May 23, 1996, website: *http://www.state.ny.us/governor/press/may23.html*, visited August 17, 2004.

33. Correspondence with DAM, Office of General Counsel, February 9, 2005 (regarding DAM enforcement). Staff at DOH and the Office of Regulatory Reform have been of assistance with regard to current DOH policy and the 1996 DOH/DAM enforcement action. See also "Governor Protects Consumers," May 23, 1996. Under New York law, it is unlawful to sell "imitation controlled substances." N.Y. State Consolidated Laws (2003), Public Health Law § 3383.

34. N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2003), General Business Law § 391-o. The law prohibited sale or promotional distribution of dietary supplements "containing any quantity of ephedrine alkaloids within New York State." Sellers violating the act (whether persons, partnerships, or corporate entities) are subject to a maximum civil penalty of $500 per violation. Sellers can avoid penalty by demonstrating that they did not have knowledge that the supplement containing ephedrine alkaloids, and that this knowledge was not reasonably available.

35. "Westchester, state lead ephedra ban," *The Journal News*, December 31, 2003, website: *http://www.nyjournalnews.com/newsroom/123103/a0131ephedra.html*, visited December 2, 2004.

36. Local Law No. 8 of 2003, County of Rockland, State of New York, website: *http://www.co.rockland.ny.us/Legislature/Local/law_8_2003.pdf*.

37. Press release, February 11, 2003, website: *http://www.Legislatorcooper.com/pressrelease_153.html*, visited August 17, 2004.

38. Ephedra Prohibition Act, Illinois Compiled Statutes (2003), Chapter 720, Article II, §§ 602/1, 602/5, 602/10, 602/15, 602/20, 602/25, 602/99.

39. California Health and Safety Code (2003), Division 104, Part 5, Chapter 4, Article 4.5, §§ 110423.100, 110423.101.

40. N.Y. Consolidated Laws (2003), General Business Law § 391-o.

41. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, "Final Rule Declaring Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids Adulterated Because They Present an Unreasonable Risk," 69 Federal Register 6788, 6814 (February 11, 2004).

42. Ibid.

43. Ibid.

44. New York State Poison Control Network Annual Report 1999 Data, website: *http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/poisoncontrol/index.htm*, visited December 2, 2004.

45. For a review of various organizations that have considered the safety and efficacy of dietary supplement ingredients, and an analysis of different approaches to dietary supplement evaluation, see Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety*, (Washington, DC, National Academy Press 2005), 66-79.

46. American Herbal Products Association, website: *http://www.ahpa.org/*, visited August 19, 2004. AHPA's Guidelines are posted at *http://www.ahpa.org/guidelines.htm*.

47. Ibid.

48. The Recommendations can be found in the "Code of Ethics" section at the American Herbal Products Association website, *http://www.ahpa.org/policies.htm*, visited February 2005.

49. See United States Pharmacopeia, website: *http://www.usp.org/aboutUSP/uspFactSheet.html*, visited August 24, 2004.

50. Ibid.

51. Dietary Supplement Verification Program, website: *http://www.uspverified.org*, visited March 31, 2005.

52. S. Roan, "Quality Control for Herbs, Vitamins; Consumers: Absent Mandatory Standards for Dietary Supplements, Private Companies are Filling the Void," *Los Angeles Times*, February 7, 2000, S1. Some have expressed concern that such seals and marks may lead consumers to believe, incorrectly, that the supplements have been shown to be both safe and efficacious. A. Peterson, "Finally, Some Help at the Health-Food Store," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 10, 2002, D1. See also Squires, "Making a Claim on Credibility," HE01; Burros, "Eating Well."

6. Recommendations for New York State

I) The New York State Commissioner of Health should create an Expert Committee within the Department of Health to evaluate the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements on an ongoing basis. The Expert Committee will assess available data and make specific recommendations to the Commissioner of Health. The Expert Committee should consider the following policies supported by the Task Force based on current information:

   i) Institute mandatory reporting by dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors of adverse events associated with dietary supplements, with continued support for voluntary reporting by consumers, health care practitioners, and others;

   ii) Create a state-level registry of dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York State, or other equivalent mechanism for 1) assuring compliance with mandatory reporting of adverse events, and 2) facilitating communication with dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors;

   iii) Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to require, by regulation, specific labeling of dietary supplement packaging by manufacturers on such terms as the Commissioner may deem reasonable, and

   iv) Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to ban the sale to minors or to all persons in New York State of specific dietary supplements found by the Commissioner to be unsafe.

II) The Department of Health should undertake a major public health education campaign on dietary supplements, with variations specifically directed to different target groups.

The preceding chapters of this report detail two realities that drive these Task Force recommendations. First, consumers and health care providers have insufficient information about dietary supplements to adequately assess their safety and effectiveness. Second, the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 (DSHEA) curtails the authority of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to regulate dietary supplements, and does so to a degree that necessitates state action.

The Task Force recommendations are spurred by concerns similar to those expressed by former FDA Chairman David Kessler in an editorial regarding the agency's inability to respond adequately to dangers posed by supplements containing aristolochic acid:

> [DSHEA] does not require that dietary supplements . . . be shown to be safe or effective before they are marketed. The FDA does not scrutinize a dietary supplement before it enters the marketplace. The agency is permitted to restrict a substance if it poses a "significant and unreasonable" risk under the conditions of use on the label or as commonly consumed.

> The safety standard may sound as if the FDA has all the authority it needs to protect the public. The problem is that the burden of proof lies with the FDA. Even when the agency is able to act, how is it supposed to know which products contain aristolochic acid, and who sells them? What is the agency supposed to tell people who may have consumed these herbs? Congress has put the FDA in the position of being able to act only after the fact and after substantial harm has already occurred.[1]

In the opinion of the Task Force, these concerns apply to the broad range of dietary supplements. Piecemeal federal actions—such as dietary supplement warnings, the pending FDA current Good Manufacturing Practices (GMPs), and the regulation of ephedra-based products—leave consumers unprotected against dietary supplement hazards that may arise in the future. And as demonstrated in the April 2005 federal court ruling in *Nutraceutical Corporation v. Crawford,* DSHEA restrains the FDA even when the agency acts to restrict dietary supplement sales in the interest of public health and in a manner it considers consistent with DSHEA.[2] Additionally, neither federal labeling requirements nor current public education efforts provide consumers with adequate information regarding the risks posed by certain dietary supplement products.

The Task Force is aware that some proponents of federal reform are reluctant to pursue state-by-state regulation. Their concern is that individual state efforts will create a patchwork of regulations that impose undue burdens on industry while leaving consumers at risk. However, in the absence of effective federal regulation, the Task Force supports regulatory intervention by New York State government in order to protect the health and safety of its citizens. New York State has been a leader in this area as demonstrated by the statewide ban on ephedra supplements that preceded federal action.

Because the State needs to strike a balance between protecting the public's health and ensuring consumer freedom, any action taken against unsafe supplements must be supported by reliable evidence. Currently, scientific data to support the safety and efficacy of most dietary supplements is rare and generally of poor quality. Research in the field is ongoing, however, and the status of the evidence is fluid. Therefore, the state approach to dealing with unsafe supplements must be flexible in order to respond to accumulating evidence.

The Task Force acknowledges that not all supplements are unsafe, and many are beneficial. Therefore, strict state restriction should apply only to those supplements that are reasonably demonstrated to pose unwarranted health risks to consumers. A significant degree of consumer freedom is appropriate unless and until reliable evidence suggests otherwise.

The Task Force considers an Expert Committee as the best vehicle for balancing scientific evidence with consumer freedom. The following recommendations offer a vision of this Committee, including policy priorities for consideration. These recommendations will foster systematic evaluation of all available data, therefore allowing New York State to spot trends before they become immediate dangers.

I) The New York State Commissioner of Health should create an Expert Committee within the Department of Health to evaluate the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements on an ongoing basis. The Expert Committee will assess available data and make specific recommendations to the Commissioner of Health.

Data on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements emerge continually from scientific research, adverse event reports, and other sources. However, information from such varied sources may not come to the attention of regulatory bodies. Therefore, the Task Force recommends that the New York State Commissioner of Health create an Expert Committee to collect and evaluate data on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements, and to make recommendations to the New York State Department of Health (DOH).

The Expert Committee will serve as an information repository and center of analysis. As data become available, the Committee will evaluate dietary supplements to determine what (if any) danger they present to the public. To review information on the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements appropriately, the Expert Committee will need to utilize a framework for evaluation. The Task Force urges consideration of the "Framework for Evaluating Safety" recently released by the IOM.[3] The Expert Committee could also create its own framework for evaluating dietary supplements.

The Expert Committee's work will result in specific policy or regulatory recommendations to the Commissioner of Health. These recommendations might range from issuing a public advisory, to requiring additional safety warnings on dietary supplement labels, to banning the sale of a particular supplement or supplement ingredient. The recommendations might apply to specific products or to dietary supplements generally; specific options are reviewed in the following sections.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policy supported by the Task Force:

i) Institute mandatory reporting by dietary supplement manufacturers, and distributors of adverse events associated with dietary supplements, with continued support for voluntary reporting by consumers, health care practitioners, and others.

Mandatory reporting of serious adverse events by manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York State will assist the State in promptly identifying and addressing unsafe dietary supplements. Mandatory reporting will enhance the ability of DOH to detect patterns of illness or injury resulting from dietary supplement products.

Both the Institute of Medicine and the White House Commission on Complementary and Alternative Medicine Policy recommended mandatory adverse event reporting at the federal level.[4] As discussed in Chapter 4, these recommendations, now several years old, have yet to be enacted. New York State should require manufacturers and distributors to maintain organized and accessible records of all adverse event reports they receive, with significant sanctions for failure to comply. To verify compliance with mandatory reporting, it is critical to enforcement efforts to be able to access records of reports when investigating a specific supplement-related problem.[5] An adequate federal apparatus for adverse event reporting would likely eliminate the need for a New York requirement; should such federal requirements later emerge, New York manufacturers, and distributors of dietary supplements will already be prepared to comply.

Efficient implementation of mandatory reporting will require the State to clearly articulate its definition of a serious adverse event. The FDA has defined "serious" adverse events associated with medical products as those where use of the product is suspected to have resulted in:

- death;
- substantial risk of death, either at the time of the event or as a suspected result from continued use;
- hospitalization (initial or prolonged);
- disability (significant, persistent, or permanent);
- congenital anomaly following use during pregnancy;
- requiring medical/surgical intervention to prevent permanent impairment or damage.[6]

To define less serious adverse events, the regulations for over-the-counter and prescription drug reporting may offer guidance.[7]

DOH should designate specific staff who will be charged with receiving serious adverse event reports, analyzing data, and forwarding reports to the FDA Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN) adverse event reporting system (CAERS) and/or to MedWatch.

In addition to mandatory reporting by manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York, the Commissioner of Health should encourage consumers, health care practitioners, and retailers to report voluntarily all dietary supplement-related adverse events to the FDA MedWatch or CAERS system.[8] Such voluntary reports should include both serious adverse events and less serious events as well. Data on less serious events can be critical in identifying long-term health effects or toxicity from repeated use of supplements that may not cause immediate serious effects. In order to utilize this valuable information, the Expert Committee and designated DOH staff should establish a mechanism for two-way information sharing with FDA MedWatch and/or CAERS staff.

Research suggests that consumers do not report adverse events associated with supplements as frequently as with drugs. A 1998 study found that 26 percent of respondents would consult their doctor for a serious adverse reaction to an over-the-counter medicine, but not to an herbal remedy.[9] To encourage effective voluntary adverse event reporting, DOH must provide education to consumers and health care providers in identifying and addressing supplement-related events, including direct effects of supplements as well as supplement-drug interactions. Both professional and consumer education about adverse event reporting were recommended at the federal level by the Institute of Medicine in its 2005 report.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policy supported by the Task Force:

ii) Create a state-level registry of dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors doing business in New York State, or other equivalent mechanism for 1) assuring compliance with mandatory reporting of adverse events, and 2) facilitating communication with dietary supplement manufacturers and distributors.

One of the largest regulatory gaps left by DSHEA is the FDA's lack of authority to gather adverse event reports from supplement manufacturers and distributors. However, mandatory reporting cannot effectively be accomplished unless the State can identify those entities from which reporting is required.[10] The same information will also be needed to monitor current GMPs when these come into effect. In conducting its own study on GMPs in the supplement industry in 1999, the FDA was not able to confirm that it had identified all supplement manufacturers in New York State, and in fact believed that it had missed a number of smaller manufacturers.[11] Given that a subsequent survey found that small manufacturers were least likely to follow a GMP model,[12] this basic lack of information highlights an additional regulatory gap that New York State must close.

The Expert Committee should consider the potential role of the New York State Department of State (DOS) in assisting with the reporting requirement. DOS maintains records of most business entities, partnerships, and not-for-profit corporations in the State.[13] It also registers, licenses, and regulates various businesses and practices to protect the health, safety, and welfare of consumers.[14] However, the files do not identify which businesses manufacture and/or distribute dietary supplements.[15] Mandating registration with DOS will allow New York State to identify and communicate with all dietary supplement manufacturers doing business in the State. It will enable the State to alert manufacturers to policy changes related to manufacturing and marketing practices and will facilitate enforcement of mandatory adverse event reporting.

Dietary supplement manufacturers doing business in New York could be required to pay a fee in addition to general business registration fees. The DOS could collect this extra fee during the registration process and forward it to DOH to fund dietary supplement related activities (e.g. public education). The fees will help cover

administrative and enforcement costs. The Task Force recognizes the regulatory burdens already imposed on businesses in New York State. However, the state requires a means to monitor compliance with adverse event reporting, as well as with proposed federal manufacturing standards.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policy supported by the Task Force:

iii) Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to require, by regulation, specific labeling of dietary supplement packaging by manufacturers on such terms as the Commissioner may deem reasonable.

Current federal dietary supplement labeling regulations fail to ensure that sufficient information is provided to facilitate consumer understanding.[16] Mandatory state-level labeling can address this problem by (1) alerting consumers that particular products have not been determined to be safe and/or effective, or (2) informing consumers of risks that are reasonably suspected, either because of clinical data or because of associated adverse events.

The power to require dietary supplement labeling should be explicitly assigned by the Legislature to the Commissioner of Health. Vesting supplement labeling authority with the Commissioner of Health will likely require liaison with the State Department of Agriculture & Markets (DAM). Currently, warning labels can be mandated by regulation from the Commissioner of Agriculture & Markets. DAM is empowered to promulgate food labeling regulations (which must comply with federal regulations), and DAM has already adopted federal food labeling regulations that include dietary supplement labeling requirements.[17]

Labeling requirements can be mandated for specific products. For example, the State could require products containing St. John's wort to bear information regarding the serious risks of concomitant use. Other labeling requirements could apply to any dietary supplement sold in the State of New York. For example, the Task Force rejects the blanket assumption of dietary supplement safety during pregnancy and lactation, although the demonstrated safety of some, such as folic acid, is recognized. Therefore, the Expert Committee should recommend that the Commissioner of Health mandate that products that have not been proven safe during pregnancy and lactation carry an appropriate warning label. Also, the Expert Committee should recommend that the Commissioner mandate that the labels of all dietary supplement products sold in New York State bear the FDA MedWatch (adverse event reporting) toll free telephone number.[18] The Expert Committee should assess how New York can access information sent directly to federal authorities, and analyze this data in conjunction with data collected within New York.

The Expert Committee should consider the following policy supported by the Task Force:

iv) Obtain statutory authorization for the Commissioner of Health to ban the sale to minors or to all persons in New York State of specific dietary supplements found by the Commissioner to be unsafe.

The Commissioner of Health has broad power to protect the citizens of New York against public health hazards and some of the proposed actions require no new grant of authority.[19] Within current authority the Commissioner can undertake other regulatory actions at least on a temporary basis in urgent situations.[20] For instance, the Commissioner may currently order people or entities to cease dangerous activities, such as the sale of a hazardous product. However, this authority requires written notice to each entity that is engaging in the dangerous activity; these entities are then permitted a hearing in not more than 15 days.[21] This authority is unwieldy as a means of banning sales of an entire class of products, as opposed to a single brand manufactured by one company.

New York State should authorize the Commissioner of Health to ban sales by means of a general order or emergency declaration, without the requirement to identify and serve each entity with an order. This order could be followed by a period of public comment, during which business entities will have the opportunity to be heard. At the close of the comment period, the Commissioner may choose to maintain, revise, or rescind the emergency order. Such a ban might apply to minors only, or to all consumers in New York State. The Commissioner might exercise this new authority upon evaluation of valid evidence indicating unwarranted health risks posed by particular dietary supplements or supplement ingredients.

Banning the sale of specific unsafe dietary supplements to minors.

The ability of adults to make informed choices is generally presumed. Where minors are concerned, however, the assumption is different. Under the doctrine of *parens patriae*, the state accepts an obligation to protect children, in part by restricting minors' access to various products and services. The state might premise a restriction on the greater danger of physical harm to children's developing bodies, or on the presumption that minors may lack the experience and judgment to use a product responsibly.

Prior to the federal ephedra ban, a few states prohibited the sale or furnishing of foods or supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids to minors.[22] At least one state prohibits public school employees from selling or distributing to students any dietary supplement containing a "performance-enhancing compound," or from endorsing or suggesting the ingestion thereof.[23] New York's 1996 action against certain ephedra products, discussed in Chapter 5, was the result of the products being marketed to youth as alternatives to illegal drugs.[24]

The Legislature should empower the Commissioner of Health to impose retail restrictions on minors' ability to purchase dietary supplement products reasonably believed to present significant dangers to their health. The Expert Committee should review promptly the evidence for banning the sale to minors of dietary supplements that are marketed as legal alternatives to illegal drugs. Such products can contain combinations of a wide variety of ingredients whose safety in combination is unverified; one FDA safety warning concerned a product marketed as a dietary supplement producing a "legal high," but containing the controlled substances GBL and GHB, as well as sedatives and ephedrine.[25]

Effective regulation of dietary supplements marketed to, or particularly attractive to, minors will require liaison between DOH and other relevant state agencies, particularly the New York State Education Department (NYSED). Prohibition of the sale of certain dietary supplements to minors, would, for instance, ideally be accompanied by equivalent regulation by the NYSED prohibiting school employees from distributing such supplements to elementary or secondary students.

Banning the sale of unsafe dietary supplements to all consumers in New York State.

There is no general guideline for determining when a dietary supplement warrants a retail ban.[26] Some factors to be considered are patterns of use or misuse among both minor and adult consumers, overall sales (taken as evidence of the number of affected consumers), and the quality of clinical and/or adverse event report evidence suggesting danger. If a supplement were found to present such a risk of harm that removal from shelves were warranted, the State could act to protect the public from imminent health hazards.

Few dietary supplements are expected to present a degree of danger warranting a retail ban. However, the Expert Committee should urgently review available data and consider actions regarding the sale and/or labeling of kava, aristolochic acid, and comfrey in New York State.

II. The Department of Health should undertake a major public health education campaign on dietary supplements, with variations specifically directed to different target groups.

The Commissioner of Health should publicly disseminate information regarding the safety and efficacy of dietary supplements. DOH currently devotes considerable effort to communicating beneficial health-related information to the public, but it has very rarely communicated dietary supplement-related information.[27] Public advisories may be most appropriate concerning individual products or classes of products, or to create a rapid public alert to an emerging problem.

DOH should undertake a broad public education campaign. The public education campaign should focus on providing general information about supplement risks and benefits, as well as guidance for consumers in deciding whether to purchase supplements and how to respond to adverse health effects arising from supplement use.

DOH could collaborate with appropriate professional bodies and educational institutions to undertake a dietary supplement education program. Such a campaign might include advisories about specific supplement products, or general information aimed at helping consumers make informed choices about using supplements for themselves or their children. Variations in the curriculum should be specifically directed to different target groups, including physicians and other healthcare professionals, traditional and complementary and alternative medicine practitioners; coaches and educators; parents; and adolescents. The educational campaign will include information on:

- the benefits and risks of dietary supplements;
- the contraindications for dietary supplement use;
- the dangers of concomitant use ;
- the side effects of dietary supplements;
- how to identify and report supplement-related adverse events, including immediate and long-term health effects.

The limits DSHEA places on the federal government's ability to adequately regulate dietary supplements make consumer and professional education critical. Both professionals and consumers lack reliable information about the benefits and risks of dietary supplements. New York State can protect the public health by educating citizens to make safe and informed choices about the health products they purchase.

* * *

These recommendations strike an appropriate balance between two legitimate state purposes: respecting consumer freedom to purchase potentially beneficial products, and protecting the health and safety of those consumers. The proposed Expert Committee on dietary supplements would develop state-level measures for tracking serious adverse events associated with dietary supplements, increasing supplement-related information available to consumers, and reacting to developing scientific literature on dietary supplements. An accompanying DOH education campaign would give consumers and health care providers a broader understanding of the potential risks and benefits associated with dietary supplements, thus allowing New Yorkers to make well-informed choices about dietary supplements.

Notes

1. D. Kessler, "Cancer and Herbs," *New England Journal of Medicine* 342(2000):1742-1743.

2. *Nutraceutical Corp. v. Crawford*, No. 2:04 CV 409 TC, 2005 WL 852157 (D. Utah April 13, 2005).

3. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements: A Framework for Evaluating Safety*, (Washington, DC: National Academies Press 2005).

4. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*, 16. See also White House Commission on Complementary and Alternative Medicine Policy, Final Report, March 2002, website: *http://www.whccamp.hhs.gov/fr10.html*; visited December 7, 2004.

5. Consultation with staff at FDA, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, February 27, 2004.

6. See "What Is A Serious Adverse Event?" website: *http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/report/DESK/adevnt.htm*, visited February 26, 2004.

7. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, § 314.80.

8. As discussed in Chapter 4, supplement-related reports received by MedWatch are forwarded to the FDA's CAERS for analysis and follow-up.

9. J. Barnes, et al., "Different Standards for reporting ADRs to herbal remedies and conventional OTC medicines: face-to-face interviews with 515 users of herbal remedies," *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 45(1998):496-500.

10. Nebraska required manufacturers and distributors of ephedrine-containing supplements to register with the state and pay a registration fee; this law was intended to expire when FDA implements current GMPs. Revised Statutes of Nebraska (2002), Chapter 28, Article 4, § 28-454.

11. Communication with staff at FDA, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, February 24, 2004. See S. A. Cates et al., "Survey of Manufacturing Practices in the Dietary Supplement Industry: Final Report," Research Triangle Institute (Research Triangle Park: May 17, 2000), RTI Project Number 6673-6, website: *http://www.foodriskclearinghouse.umd.edu//Doc/Dietary_Supplement_Survey.pdf*, visited February 25, 2004.

12. Cates et al., "Survey of Manufacturing Practices," D-6.

13. See Department of State, Division of Corporations, State Records, and Uniform Commercial Code, website: *http://www.dos.state.ny.us/corp/corpwww.html*, visited January 12, 2004.

14. See Department of State, Office of Business and Licensing Services, Mission, website: *http://www.dos.state.ny.us/lcns/licensing.html*, visited January 15, 2004.

15. Consultation with staff at Department of State, Counsel's Office, February 18, 2004.

16. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General, *Dietary Supplement Labels: An Assessment*, March, 2003, 12-14; see DHHS, OIG, *Supplement Labels: Key Elements*, March, 2003, 10-11.

17. New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (2002), Title 1, Chapter VI, Subchapter C, § 259.1. See, e.g., Code of Federal Regulations (2002), Title 21, Chapter I, Subchapter B, Part 101, §§ 101.70 et seq. See also U.S. Code (2003), Title 21, §§ 321 (g), (ff), indicating generally that dietary supplements "shall be deemed to be a food" within the meaning of the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act except for the purposes of determining what is a drug (as opposed to a conventional food or dietary supplement) under federal law.

18. See Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Supplements*.

19. The general powers and duties of the Commissioner of Health are found at New York Consolidated Laws (2003), Public Health Law, § 206. See generally, L. O. Gostin, Public Health Law: Power, Duty, Restraint, (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2000).

20. See New York Consolidated Laws (2003), Public Health Law § 16. Cf. Public Health Law § 12-a, outlining the non-emergency process for investigating potential public health hazards.

21. New York Consolidated Laws (2003), Public Health Law § 16.

22. E.g., California Health and Safety Code (2002), § 110423; Michigan Complied Laws (2002), Chapter 333, Public Health Code, Article 7, Part 73, § 333.7339; Revised Statutes of Nebraska (2002), Chapter 28, Article 4, § 28-448; Texas Administrative Code (2002), Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 229, § 229.463; Florida Compiled Statutes, Title XXXII, Chapter 501, § 501.0583; New Jersey Statutes § 24:6H-1.

23. Michigan Compiled Laws, § 380.1317 (1)(a), (1)(b). Exceptions are provided for employees providing otherwise legal supplements to their own children, or providing supplements to students in activities entirely unrelated to school (and with whom the employee has no in-school contacts). Michigan Compiled Laws, § 380.1317 (2)(a), (2)(b). On March 29, 2005, the Oregon Senate passed a similar bill, which was referred to the state House of Representatives. Associated Press, "Senate acts to reduce supplement use by teens," website: *http://159.54.226.83/apps/pbcs.dll/article?AID=/20050330/STATE/503300305/1042*, visited April 6, 2005.

24. See Press Release, Governor Protects Consumers from Products Containing Dangerous Herb, Thursday, May 23, 1996, website: *http://www.state.ny.us/governor/press/may23.html*, visited December 7, 2004.

25. FDA, MedWatch Safety Alert, "Cytotec Solutions, Inc. Products," April 4, 2004, website: *http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/safety/2004/safety04.htm#cytotec*, visited December 7, 2004.

26. Ohio grants the Director of Agriculture the discretion to remove a dietary supplement from the shelves if the product is believed to be adulterated. Ohio Revised Code (2001), Title XXXVII, Chapter 3715.

27. See, e.g., Center for Consumer Healthcare Education, "20 Tips To Help Prevent Medical Errors," website: *http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/healthinfo/20tips.htm*, visited March 30, 2004; New York State Department of Health, News Release, "Statement from New York State Commissioner of Health Dr. Antonia C. Novello on National Ephedra Ban," December 30, 2003, website: *http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/commish/2003/ephedra_release_12-30-2003.htm*, visited March 30, 2004. The general functions, powers and duties of the Department of Health, including the duty to promote education in the prevention and control of disease, are found at New York Consolidated Laws (2003), Public Health Law § 201.

Appendix A: Commonly Used Dietary Supplements

Unless otherwise cited, all information is from S.E. Hendler et al., *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*; Second Edition (Montvale, NJ: Medical Economics Company Inc., 2001) and J. Gruenwald, *PDR for Herbal Medicines* (Montvale, NJ: Medical Economics Company, Inc., 2000).

Supplement	Indications	Efficacy	Side Effects	Contraindications	Contamination	Dosage & Purity	Concomitant
Antioxidants Vitamin A (beta carotene), Vitamin C (ascorbic acid), Vitamin E, selenium, carotenoids	General Health	Supplementation with vitamin E, C or multivitamins is not associated with a significant decrease in total cardiovascular disease or coronary heart disease.[1,2,3,4,5,6] May be beneficial for patients with age-related macular degeneration[7,8] but not for the prevention or treatment of cataracts.[9] Studies regarding efficacy in delaying or preventing cognitive impairment,[10] Alzheimer's disease,[11,12] and other neurological diseases[13] are inconsistent.	All antioxidants: yellowing of the skin.[14] Vitamin A: increased risk of osteoporosis,[15] liver damage, elevated intracranial pressure,[16] and birth defects.[17,18] Vitamin C: may cause kidney stones. Vitamin E: associated with increased risk of heart failure;[19] may exacerbate upper respiratory infections,[20] cause bleeding, nausea, and diarrhea.[21] Selenium: selenosis, intestinal discomfort, nerve damage, hair loss, and nail damage.[22]	Vitamin A: Pregnancy and liver disease. Should not be used by children.[23]	No reliable evidence.	For adults, the upper level for daily consumption of vitamin C is 2,000mg, of vitamin E is 1,000mg, and of selenium is 400mg. Most North Americans consume the recommended daily allowance through diet and do not need supplements.[24,25]	Mega-doses of vitamins A and E are the most likely to interact with other medications.[26] Antioxidants are known to interfere with simvastatin and niacin.[27] May reduce the effectiveness of chemotherapy.
Aristolochia	Anticonvulsant	Insufficient reliable information regarding efficacy.[28]	Vomiting, spasms, gastroenteritis, severe kidney damage, nephropathy.[29]	Pregnancy and nursing.[30]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	May decrease effectiveness of antacids, H2-blockers, and proton pump inhibitors.
Bitter Orange (orange, neroli, bigarade orange, citrus aurantium)	Weight Loss	Approved in Germany for loss of appetite and dyspeptic complaints.	Increased UV sensitivity.[31]	Pregnancy and nursing. Should not be used by children.[32]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	Can prevent specialized enzymes from metabolizing certain medications, increasing the blood levels of many drugs.[33]
Black Cohosh (Cimicifuga racemosa, actaea racemosa, black snakeroot, bugbane, bugwort, rattle snakeroot, macrotys rattleroot, rattletop, rattleweed, Traubensiberkerze, Wanzenkraut)	Menopause	Studies regarding estrogen-like action, such as the alleviation of menopausal symptoms and improvement in premenstrual syndrome are conflicting.[34]	Frontal headaches,[35] minor stomach upset.[36,37]	Pregnancy and nursing, estrogen dependent tumors,[38] and history of breast cancer.[39]	No reliable evidence.	The average recommended dose is 40-80mg per day, with a maximum duration of six months.[40]	Can potentiate effects of antihypertensive medications resulting in hypotension, and can have a synergistic effective with tamoxifen. Concurrent use w/HRT not recommended.[41]
Calcium	Osteoporosis	In a review of 52 trials all but two showed beneficial effects, including better bone balance, greater bone gain during growth, reduced bone loss in the elderly, and reduced risk of fracture.	Gastrointenstinal hemorrhage[42] and irritation, belching, flatulence;[43] increases risk of kidney stones.[44]	Hypercalcemia,[45] sarcoidosis, renal insufficiency, hyper-para-thyroidism,[46] hypothyroidism,[47] hypervitaminosis D.	In one report, eight of the 23 nationally available calcium carbonate products contained small amounts of lead.[48]	Thirty-one of 35 products tested met standards for dosage and purity. The four that failed contained less then the claimed amount of calcium.[49]	May reduce the absorption of biphosphonates,[50] quinolones[51] and tetracyclines.[52] Absorption of calcium may decrease if taken with H2 blockers or proton pump inhibitors[53] and may increase if taken with vitamin D analogues.[54]

Supplement	Indications	Efficacy	Side Effects	Contraindications	Contamination	Dosage & Purity	Concomitant
Chitin (Chitosan)	Weight Loss	Claims that it can reduce weight[55] or affect fat absorption are unsubstantiated.[56,57]	No reliable evidence.	Pregnancy and nursing. Should not be used by children.[58]	No reliable evidence.	There is no pure form; it is always combined with a number of substances.[59]	May slow the absorption of oral contraceptives.[60]
Chondroitin (Chondroitin sulfate, Arth X™ Plus™)	Osteoarthritis	May be useful in the treatment of osteoarthritis.[61,62]	Mild epigastric distress, nausea, and diarrhea.	Pregnancy and nursing. Should not be used by children.	A combination chondroitin/glucos-amine product contained manganese.[63]	Eight out of 25 products tested failed to contain indicated level of chondroitin.[64]	High doses may enhance effects of anticoagulant drugs.[65]
Chromium (Trivalent Chromium, Chromium Picolinate)	Weight Loss	Not effective for weight loss in healthy people.[66] Claims of performance enhancement, muscle building, and weight loss are unsubstantiated.[67]	Chronic active interstitial nephritis in humans.[68] There are concerns of picolinate causing DNA damage and reduced fertility based on animal studies.[69]	Pregnancy and nursing. Should not be used by children.[70]	Hexavalent chromium (CVI) has been identified in some chromium supplements. CVI is carcinogenic and causes ulcers, convulsions, kidney and liver damage, and death.[71]	The IOM estimates the safe and adequate daily intake to be 25mcg.	Use with insulin may increase risk of hypoglycemia.[72]
Comfrey (Symphytum officinale, Symphytum asperum, Symphytum x. uplandicum, beinwell, blackwort, bruisewort, slippery root, ass ear, wallwort, knitbone, black root, consolida, consound, gum plant, knitback)	Arthritis	There is insufficient reliable information to establish efficacy.[73]	Has been linked to chromosome damage, gastrointestinal lesions, pulmonary endothelial hyperplasia, and hepatic veno-occlusive disease, which can lead to cirrhosis[74] and death.[75]	Pregnancy and nursing.	Nine of 11 products tested contained pyrrolizidine alkaloids,76 which are toxic to humans.[77]	No reliable evidence.	Risk of toxicity when used with unsaturated pyrrolizidine alkaloid-containing herbs.[78]
Creatine (Creatine monohydrate)	Performance Enhancement	Studies indicate that creatine enhances anaerobic performance requiring brief, intense bursts of strength, but does not improve endurance, aerobic performance, or isometric strength.[79,80]	Weight gain, nausea, cramping, dehydration, incontinence, muscle strain, high blood pressure, diarrhea, dizziness,[81] acute renal failure,[82,83] and decreased renal function.[84,85,86]	Pregnancy and nursing. Renal disease/failure. Should not be used by children,[87] although used for children with muscular dystrophy and GAMT deficiency.[88]	Can be contaminated with creatinine (a waste product) or dicyandiamide.[89]	Doses usually exceed 20g per day.90 There is concern of impurities and higher or lower concentrations than those listed on the product label.[91]	Caffeine (guarana, kola nut) appears to interfere with any beneficial effects.[92] Linked to ischemic stroke when combined with ephedra.[93]
Dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA)	Performance Enhancement	There is no credible evidence that DHEA can build lean muscle mass or enhance sexual performance.[94]	Male and female users may experience hepatotoxicity and increased risk of breast, prostate, and endometrial cancer.[95] Male users may experience testicular atrophy, aggressive tendencies, baldness, and high blood pressure. Female users may experience reproductive problems96 and masculinization, including hair loss and excessive hair growth.[97]	Pregnancy and nursing. Should not be used by children under age 18. Prostate, uterine, ovarian,[98] and breast cancer.[99]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	Amplifies the effects of azidothymidine (AZT), zidovudine, barbiturates, cisplatin, prednisolone.[100]
Dong Quai (Chinese angelica, angelica sinensis, dang gui, tang-kuei)	Menopause	Not proven to be more effective then placebo.[101] There is no clinical evidence to support its effectiveness in the treatment or prevention of any medical condition.[102]	May be toxic. Can cause bleeding, photosensitivity,[103,104] and photodermatitis.[105]	Presents significant danger to pregnant women.[106]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	Doubled prothrombin time and INR in a patient taking coumadin.[107] May increase risk of bleeding if combined with NSAIDs.[108]

† Study was based on subjective, self-reported answers to a questionnaire skewed towards efficacy and is therefore considered methodologically flawed.

Supplement	Indications	Efficacy	Side Effects	Contraindications	Contamination	Dosage & Purity	Concomitant
Echinacea (Echinacea angustifolia, E pallida, E purpurea, black sampson, purple coneflower, hedgehog, Indian head, snakeroot, red sunflower, scurvy root)	Cold Care	One study indicates echinacea is effective at relieving cold and flu symptoms faster than a placebo,[109] others refute this claim.[110,111] It is not effective in treating upper respiratory infections in children.[112] A Cochrane review found insufficient evidence to recommend the use for treatment or prevention of common colds.[113]	Anaphylaxis, acute asthma, acute liver failure,[114] and erythema nodosum.[115] Long-term use may depress the immune system.[116]	Environmental allergies,[117] autoimmune disease,[118] diabetes, pending surgery,[119] pregnancy, and nursing.[120] Should not be used by children.[121]	Microbial contamination can occur during growing, harvesting, and production.[122] Some species may be confused with or adulterated with partheium integrifolium.	Samples purchased in retail stores often do not contain the labeled species.[123] Five of 19 products tested failed to meet standards of dosage and purity.[124]	May interfere with the anti-cancer chemotherapeutic effect of corticosteroids, may increase side effects of methotrexate, and decrease the effects of immuno-suppressant drugs.[125]
Ephedra (Ma huang, Ma Juang, ephedra sinica, ephedra intermedia, ephedra equisetina, ephedra shennungiana, cao mahuang, meertraubchen, ephedrine, epitonin, pseudoephedrine, Chinese joint-fir, country mallow, desert herb, brigham tea[126])	Weight Loss	One industry-supported study indicated a slight increase in metabolism but was inconclusive with regard to any contribution to weight loss.[127] May promote moderate weight loss, though more effective when combined with caffeine.[128,129,130] No evidence of long-term improvements in physical performance.	Mania,[131] psychosis,[132,133] sudden death,[134,135,136,137] stroke,[138,139,140] cardiomyopathy,[141,142] liver toxicity,[143] nervousness,[144] dizziness,[145] tremor, high blood pressure[146] and heart rate,[147] headache,[148] gastrointestinal distress, myocardial infarction,[149] hepatitis,[150] seizures,[151] tachyphylaxis, increased risk of ventricular atrial arrhythmia,[152] and addiction.[153] The [140] adverse events reported to the FDA between 6/1/97 and 3/31/99, included 17 reports of hypertension, 13 reports of palpitations and/or tachycardia, and 10 strokes. Ten events resulted in death and 13 events resulted in permanent disability.[154] Primate research indicates dopaminergic neuron damage similar to that caused by methamphetamine.[155]	Pregnancy, pending surgery,[156] anxiety, depression, narrow-angle glaucoma, coronary artery disease, cerebral circulatory impairment, psychiatric disorders, cardiovascular disease,[157] hypertension, thyroid disorders, diabetes.[158]	Has been adulterated with pharmaceutical-grade caffeine,[159] ephedrine hydrochloride,[160] and narcotics.[161]	Ephedra content varies within and among products.[162] Label claim is often below actual pill content.[163] There is no established, safe serving level or duration of use.[164] The ephedra industry and FDA disagree on the proper dosage.[165,166,167]	Co-administration with MAOIs can lead to life-threatening hypertension.[168] Concomitant ingestion of other botanicals and stimulants could affect the pharmacokinetic profile.[169] Also known to interfere with beta-blockers, methyldopa, theophylline, decongestants,[170] cardiac glycosides, guanethidine, halothane, and oxytocin.[171]
Folate (Folic acid)	Prenatal Care	Supplementing the diet significantly reduces the risk of neural tube defects.[172,173,174,175,176] May lower the risk of colon cancer.[177]	Long-term consumption of more than 5mg/day may have neurological effects. Very high doses of greater than 15mg per day can cause central nervous system and GI side effects.[178]	Vitamin B12 deficiency.[179]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	May increase the activity of fluoxetine and alleviate the side effects of lometrexol and methotrexate.
Garlic (Allium sativum, aglio, ail, Dasuan, Knoblauch, La-juan, rustic treacle, stinking rose)	Cardiovascular Health	One meta-analysis indicates a small but significant antihypertensive effect.[180] Evidence of cholesterol reduction conflicts.[181,182,183]	Increased risk of postoperative bleeding,[184,185] heartburn, flatulence, sweating, lightheadedness, allergic reactions, and menorrhagia.[186,187]	Pregnancy and nursing; HIV/AIDS,[188] peptic ulcers,[189] pending surgery.[190] Allergy to plants in the Liliaceae family.[191]	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	Concomitant use with coumadin was followed by increased INR.[192] Reduces the blood concentration of saquinavir.[193,194]
Ginkgo (Ginkgo biloba, duck foot tree, icho, maidenhair tree, silver apricot)	Memory Enhancement	Conflicting evidence exists regarding enhancement of normal cognitive function.[195,196,197,198,199] Studies show it is effective in the treatment of dementia[200] and Alzheimer's disease.[201,202,203]	Long-term use has been associated with spontaneous bilateral subdural hematomas.[204] Case studies link ginkgo with cerebral bleeding[205] and epileptic seizure.[206]	Pregnancy and nursing.[207] Should not be used by children.[208] Hematologic disorders,[209] pending surgery,[210] epilepsy, seizures.[211] Should not be used by women trying to become pregnant.[212] Diabetes.[213]	Colchicine, a mitotic spindle poison, was identified as a contaminant in samples.[214]	25% of products tested failed to meet the potency standard.[215]	Patients taking coumadin or aspirin have experienced severe spontaneous bleeding after self-prescribing at the recommended dosage.[216,217] Can also intensify the effect of other anticoagulants,[218,219] and interfere with the action of NSAIDs.[220] May interact with certain diuretics[221] and trazadone.[222]

Supplement	Indications	Efficacy	Side Effects	Contraindications	Contamination	Dosage & Purity	Concomitant
Ginseng (Asian: Panax ginseng, allheilkraut, Chinese ginseng, Korean ginseng, ninjin, true ginseng. Siberian: Eleutherococcus senticosus, devil's shrub, eleuthero ginseng, Russian ginseng, wild pepper)	Diabetes, Immune Function	Effectiveness of Asian ginseng is not established beyond a reasonable doubt for any indication,[223] however, it has been shown to lower blood glucose levels.[224,225] Clinical trials have indicated Siberian ginseng has a small positive effect on cognitive performance.[226]	Hypertension, insomnia, nose bleeds, headache, nervousness, vomiting, and post menopausal vaginal bleeding are associated with overuse.	Hematologic disorders,[227] cardiovascular disease, hypertension, pregnancy, nursing, pending surgery,[228] and psychological imbalance. Not recommended for children.[229]	Has been contaminated with lead, quintozene pesticide, and hexachlorobenzene (a known carcinogen).[230]	Of 22 products tested, only nine met dosage and purity standards.[231]	Interactions with hypoglycemic drugs, NSAIDS, antiplatelet agents and MAOIs.[232,233] Patients who use Siberian ginseng may show falsely elevated digoxin levels.[234] May reduce the anticoagulant effect of warfarin.[235]
Glucosamine	Osteoarthritis	Meta-analyses confirm efficacy in the retardation[236,237] and treatment of osteoarthritis, especially in knee[238] and hip joints.[239]	Heartburn, epigastric distress, diarrhea.	Diabetes,[240] pregnancy, and nursing.[241]	A combination chondroitin/glucos-amine product contained manganese.[242]	Ten glucosamine-only products met ConsumerLab standards for dosage and purity.[243]	Some studies suggest it may increase insulin resistance.
Human Growth Hormone (Pituitary Hormone, hGH, recombinant human growth hormone)	Performance Enhancement	Studies indicate no athletic or sexual performance benefit from hGH.[244,245]	Dyspepsia, nausea, and diarrhea.[246] Increases the risk of leukemia in children.[247,248] Linked to colon cancer in adults that were treated with hGH as children.[249]	Active malignancy, pregnancy, nursing. Should not be used by children. Diabetes.	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.
Insulin-like Growth Factor (IGF-1, somatomedin)	Performance Enhancement	There is no credible evidence to support claims of promoting lean muscle mass or enhanced athletic and sexual performance.	High levels have been associated with elevated risk of prostate cancer.	Active malignancy and pregnancy. Should not be used by children.	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.
Kava (kava-kava, ava, ava pepper, kava pepper, kava root, kew, Piper methysticum, awa, Piper methysticum Forst. f., Piper methysticum G.Forst., sakau, tonga, wurzelstock, intoxicating pepper, kawa, kawa pepper, rauschpfeffer, yangona)	Anxiety	Analgesic, anticonvulsant, anesthetic, and neuroprotective properties proven only in animal studies.[250] Clinical studies have implied superiority of kava over placebo for the treatment of anxiety.[251,252,253]	Dermatomyositis, visual disturbances,[254] increased risk of suicide, dyskinesia, choreoathetosis, liver toxicity,[255] including hepatitis,[256,257] cirrhosis, and liver failure.[258,259] Gastrointestinal upset, dizziness, drowsiness, dry mouth.[260]	Should not be used by children. Depression, pregnancy, nursing, pending surgery.[261]	Lactone content of the root can vary; actual and labeled amounts of lactones also vary.	The quality of the extracts may vary between preparations.[262] The American Botanical Council discourages taking kava daily for more then four weeks.[263]	Interacts with barbiturates, antipsychotics, dopamine, and xanax.[264] Can produce a "high" and is often used as a recreational drug or aphrodisiac.[265] It is not recommended to take kava with alcohol.[266]
L-Glutamine	Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD/ADHD).	Although there is no reliable evidence to support use in the treatment of ADHD, reports indicate it may improve concentration, alertness, memory, and recall.[267]	Constipation, bloating.	Pregnancy, nursing,[268] renal or hepatic failure.	No reliable evidence.	No reliable evidence.	Interacts with anticonvulsants,[269] lactulose,[270] hGH, indomethacin, methotrexate, paclitaxel.
PC-SPES	Prostate Cancer	Shown to lower prostate-specific antigen (PSA), serum testosterone, and inhibit the growth of prostate cancer cells.[271,272,273,274]	Gynecomastia, loss of libido, breast and nipple tenderness, venous thrombosis.[275]	Pregnancy and nursing.	Diethylstilbestrol (DES), indomethacin,[276] coumadin, xanax.[277]	No reliable evidence.	May confound the results of standard therapies.[278] May increase risk of bleeding when taken with anti-coagulants.

Supplement	Indications	Efficacy	Side Effects	Contraindications	Contamination	Dosage & Purity	Concomitant
Red Clover (Trifolium pratense, bee-bread, cow clover, meadow clover, purple clover, trefoil, trifoglio, wild clover)	Menopause	Although extracts have had estrogenic effects,[279] two randomized clinical trials have found no benefit over placebo for any menopausal symptoms.[280,281]	Breast tenderness, menstruation changes, weight gain.[282]	Infancy, pregnancy, and nursing.[283]	No reliable evidence.	Five of 18 products tested contained anywhere from 50-80% of the amount of isoflavones claimed on their label.[284]	May interfere with drug metabolism and interact with diabetic medications, pain relievers, ginkgo, and garlic.[285]
Saw Palmetto (Serenoa repens, cabbage palm, sabal, sabal serrulata, sage-palme, zwerg-sagepalme)	Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia	Can improve symptoms[286] including urinary flow[287,288,289] and excessive nighttime urination.[290,291] Effects are comparable to pharmaceutical therapies.[292,293,294,295]	Gastrointestinal complaints,[296] constipation, diarrhea, painful urination, decreased libido,[297] and erectile dysfunction.[298] May cause bleeding.[299]	Pregnancy and nursing.[300] There is one case report of intraoperative hemorrhage.[301]	One study reported a 97-140% difference in preparation compared with amounts stated on labels.[302]	The quality of commercial saw palmetto products varies widely.[303] Of 26 products tested, 35% failed to meet the standard potency of 85% sterol.[304]	Interacts with HRT and oral contraceptives.[305] May prolong bleeding time when used with antiplatelet or anticoagulant medications.[306]
St. John's wort (Hypericum perforatum, devil's scourge, goatweed, iperico, johanni-skraut, klamath weed, millepertius, rosin rose, tipton weed, witch's herb, Nature's Prozac, Kira, Hypercalm, Psychotonin)	Depression	Studies indicate superiority to placebo in treating depressive disorders.[307,308] May increase brain metabolism in healthy subjects.309 Other studies indicate it is ineffective for the treatment of major depression.[310,311,312]	Diarrhea, nausea, anorgasmy, frequent urination, swelling,[313] abdominal discomfort, insomnia, headache,[314] rash, fatigue, restlessness, and photosensitivity.[315]	Pregnancy, nursing,[316] pending surgery.[317,318]	Five products tested contained twice the acceptable level of cadmium.[319]	Since the active constituents are not established, the whole extract must be consumed for a therapeutic effect.[320] Five of the 21 products tested contained less then amount claimed on the label.[321]	Interacts with drugs metabolized by the CYP monoxygenase enzyme system[322] and selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitors.[323,324] Compromises certain cancer drugs, potentially increasing patient's risk for cancer relapse.[325] Reduces plasma concentrations of digoxin, coumadin, phenprocoumon, oral contraceptives, irinotecan,[326] amitriptyline, cyclosporine,[327,328] theophylline, and indinavir.[329,330,331]
Valerian (Valeriana officinalis, Valerianae radax, baldrianwurzel, phu, amantilla, baldrian, garden heliotrope, herbe au chats, setwall)	Anxiety, Insomnia	Evidence is inconclusive,[332] however three small, randomized clinical trials note improved sleep quality and decreased sleep latency.[333,334,335]	Allergic reaction, headache, restlessness, dilated pupils, cardiac disorders, dystonia, visual disturbances,[336] and liver damage.[337]	Pregnancy, nursing, hepatic impairment,[338] pending surgery.[339]	Products made from species other than valeriana officinalis may contain didrovaltrate, which is cytotoxic.[340]	Eight of 17 products tested failed to contain the expected or claimed amounts of valerenic acids.[341]	May increase bleeding and affect thyroid function.[342] May have an additive effect when taken with alcohol[343] may potentiate central nervous system depressants.[344]

‡ Both analyses included studies with significant methodological flaws, which undermines confidence in their results.

Appendix A: Commonly Used Dietary Supplements

1. B. M. McQuillan, et al., "Antioxidant Vitamins and the Risk of Carotid Atherosclerosis. The Perth Carotid Ultrasound Disease Assessment Study (CUDAS)," *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 38(2001):1788-1794.

2. J. Muntwyler, et al., "Vitamin Supplement Use in a Low-Risk Population of US Male Physicians and Subsequent Cardiovascular Mortality," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 162(2002):1472-1476.

3. H. N. Hodis, et al., "Alpha-Tocopherol Supplementation in Healthy Individuals Reduces Low-Density Lipoprotein Oxidation but Not Atherosclerosis," *Circulation*, 106(2002):453-1459.

4. D. P. Vivekananthan, et al., "Use of Antioxidant Vitamins for the Prevention of CVD: A Meta-Analysis of Randomised Trials," *Lancet* 361(2003):2017-2023.

5. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, "Routine Vitamin Supplementation to Prevent Cancer and Cardiovascular Disease: Recommendations and Rationale," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 139(2003):51-55.

6. The HOPE and HOPE-TOO Trail Investigators, "Effects of Long-term Vitamin E Supplementation on Cardiovascular Events and Cancer," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 293(2005):1338-1347.

7. Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, "A Randomized, Placebo Controlled, Clinical Trial of High-Dose Supplementation With Vitamins C, E, Beta Carotene, and Zinc for Age-Related Macular Degeneration and Vision Loss: AREDS Report No. 8," *Archives of Ophthalmology* 119(2001):1417-1436.

8. National Institutes of Health, "Antioxidant Vitamins and Zinc Reduce Risk of Vision Loss from Age-Related Macular Degeneration," website: *www.nih.gov/news/pr/oct2001/nei-12.htm*, visited April 19, 2005.

9. Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, "A Randomized, Placebo Controlled, Clinical Trial," 1439-1452.

10. M. C. Morris, et al., "Vitamin E and Cognitive Decline in Older Persons," *Archives of Neurology* 59(2002):1125-1132.

11. M. C. Morris, et al., "Dietary Intake of Nutrients and the Risk of Incident Alzheimer Disease in a Biracial Community Study," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):3230-3237.

12. M. J. Engelhart, et al., "Dietary Intake of Antioxidants and Risk of Alzheimer Disease," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):3223-3229.

13. N. Delanty and M. A. Dichter, "Antioxidant Therapy in Neurologic Disease," *Archives of Neurology* 57(2000):1265-1270.

14. J. R. Evans, "Antioxidant vitamin and mineral supplements for age-related macular degeneration," *The Cochrane Library* 1(2004).

15. D. Feskanich, et al., "Vitamin A Intake and Hip Fractures Among Postmenopausal Women," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):47-54.

16. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illnesses and Injuries Associated with the Use of Dietary Supplements," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ill.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

17. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Supplements Associated with Illnesses and Injuries," website: *http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/1998/dietchrt.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

18 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illness and Injuries."

19. The HOPE and HOPE-TOO Trail Investigators, "Effects of Long-term Vitamin E," 1338-1347.

20. J. M. Graat, E. G. Schouten, F. J. Kok, "Effect of Daily Vitamin E and Multivitamin-Mineral Supplementation on Acute Respiratory Tract Infections in Elderly Persons; A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 288(2002):715-721.

21. "The ABCs of Antioxidants," *The Washington Post*, August 7, 2001, HE04.

22. Institute of Medicine, *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids* (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2000).

23. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illness and Injuries."

24. Ibid.

25. American Heart Association, "Vitamin and Mineral Supplements," website: *http://216.185.112.5/presenter.jhtml?identifier=4788*, visited April 19, 2005.

26. S. Squires, "Gulp! Vitamin Facts: No Fillers. No Sweeteners. Just a Megadose of Facts in Easy-to-Swallow Capsules," *The Washington Post*, November 28, 2000, Z13.

27. B. G. Brown, et al., "Simvastatin and Niacin, Antioxidant Vitamins, or the Combination for the Prevention of Coronary Disease," *New England Journal of Medicine* 345(2001):1583-1592.

28. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: Aristolochia, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com*, visited April 7, 2004.

29. C. Van Ypersele de Strihou and J. L. Vanherweghem, "The Tragic Paradigm of Chinese Herbs Nephropathy," *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation* 10(1995):157-60.

30 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Letter to health care professionals -- FDA concerned about botanical products, including dietary supplements, containing aristolochic acid," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-bot13.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

31. A. Y. Leung and S. Foster, *Encyclopedia of Common Natural Ingredients Used in Food, Drugs and Cosmetics*. 2nd ed. (New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1996).

32. Ibid.

33. J. Deardorff, "New Workout Supplements, Similar Risks, Alternatives Can Have Side Effects Like Those of Discredited Ephedra," *Chicago Tribune* December 7, 2003.

34. J. S. Jacobson, et al., "Randomized Trial of Black Cohosh for the Treatment of Hot Flashes Among Women with a History of Breast Cancer," *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 19(2001):2739-2745.

35. M. Ring, "Black Cohosh: The Hot Treatment for Hot Flashes," *Alternative Therapies in Women's Health* 5(2003):17-24.

36. A. Petersen, "Rush to Fill Hormone Void," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 24, 2002, D1-D3.

37. S. O. Kruse, et al., "Fukiic and Piscidic Acid Esters from the Rhizome of Cimicifuga Racemosa and the In Vitro Estrogenic Activity of Fukinolic Acid," *Planta Medica* 65(1999):763-764.

38. E. Ernst, et al., *The Desktop Guide to Complementary and Alternative Medicine: An Evidence-Based Approach* (London: Harcourt Publishers Ltd., 2001), 90.

39. M. Blumenthal, et al., "Black Cohosh Monograph" in *The ABC Clinical Guide to Herbs* (Austin, TX: American Botanical Council, 2003), website: *http://www.herbalgram.org/default.asp?c=guidetableofcontents*, visited April 19, 2005.

40. Ibid.

41. Ring, "Black Cohosh," 17-24.

42. G. McKevoy, ed., *American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information* (Bethesda, MD: American Society of Health-System Pharmacists, 1998).

43. P. N. Maton and M. E. Burton, "Antacids Revisited: A Review of Their Clinical Pharmacology and Recommended Therapeutic Use," *Drugs* 57(1999):855-70.

44. M. Shils, A. Olson, M. Shike, *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease, 8th ed.* (Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1994).

45. W. Martindale, *Martindale the Extra Pharmacopoeia* (London: Pharmaceutical Press, 1999).

46. Shils, et al., "Modern Nutrition."

47. L. E. Butner, et al., "Calcium Carbonate-Induced Hypothyroidism," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 132(2000):132-595.

48. E. A. Ross, N. J. Szabo, I. R. Tebbett, "Lead Content of Calcium Supplements," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 284(2000):1425-29.

49. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Calcium," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/calcium.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

50. T. H. Burnham, ed., *Facts and Comparisons. The Review of Natural Products*, (St. Louis, MO: Danshen, 1998).

51. J. J.Murray and M. D. Healy, "Drug-Mineral Interactions: a New Responsibility for the Hospital Dietician," *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 91(1991):66-73.

52. Martindale, "Martindale the Extra Pharmacopoeia."

53. McKevoy, "AHFS Drug Information."

54. Shils, et al.,, "Modern Nutrition."

55. M. H. Pittler, et al., "Randomized, Double-Blind Trial of Chitosan for Body Weight Reduction," *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 53(1999):379-381

56. R. Guerciolini, et al., "Comparative Evaluation of fecal Fat Excretion Induced by Orlistat and Chitosan," *Obesity Research* 9(2001):364-367.

57. M. D. Gades and J. S. Stern, "Chitosan Supplementation Does Not Affect Fat Absorption in Healthy Males Fed a High-Fat Diet, A Pilot Study," *International Journal of Obesity* 26(2002):119-122.

58. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: Chitosan, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com*, visited April 7, 2004.

59. S. Squires, "The Risks of Fat Busters," *The Washington Post*, March 28, 2000, HE14.

60. E. Ernst, et al., "The Desktop Guide," 94.

61. T. E. McAlindon, et al., "Glucosamine and Chondroitin for Treatment of Osteoarthritis; A Systematic Quality Assessment and Meta-Analysis," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 283(2000): 1469-1475.

62. F. Richy, et al., "Structural and Symptomatic Efficacy of Glucosamine and Chondroitin in Knee Osteoarthritis: A Comprehensive Meta-Analysis," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 163(2003):1514-1522.

63. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Glucosamine and Chondroitin," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/gluco.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

64. Ibid.

65. V. Rozenfeld, J. L. Crain, A. K. Callahan, "Possible Augmentation of Warfarin Effect by Glucosamine-Chondroitin," *American Journal of Health System Pharmacy* 61(2004):306-307.

66. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Weight Loss, Slimming, and Diabetes-Management Supplements (Chromium, CLA and Pyruvate)," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/wtloss.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

67. Federal Trade Commission, "Companies Advertising Popular Diet Supplement Chromium Picolinate Can't Substantiate Weight Loss and Health Benefit Claims, Says FTC," website: *http://www.ftc.gov/opa/1996/11/nut-21.htm*, visited April 19, 2005.

68. W. G. Wasser, N. S. Feldman, J. D. Agati, "Chronic Renal Failure After Ingestion of Over-the-Counter Chromium Picolinate. Letter," *Annals of Internal Medicine* (1997): 126-410.

69. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Weight Loss."

70. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Chromium," website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/347013.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

71. Ibid.

72. W. Mertz, "Interaction of Chromium with Insulin: A Progress Report," *Nutrition Review* 56(1998):174-177.

73. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: Comfrey, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com*, visited April 7, 2004

74. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illness and Injuries."

75. Ibid.

76. J. M. Betz, et al., "Determination of Pyrrolizidine Alkaloids in Commercial Comfrey Products (Symphytum sp.)," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 83(1994):649-653.

77. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illness and Injuries."

78. C. A. Newall, L. A. Anderson, J. D. Philpson, *Herbal Medicine: A Guide for Healthcare Professionals* (London: The Pharmaceutical Press, 1996).

79. Consumer Reports, "Some Products Supposedly Increase Muscle or Energy, But They Could Cause Serious Harm," website: *http://www.consumerreports.org/main/detail.jsp?CONTENT%3C%3Ecnt_id=59279&FOLDER%3C%3Efolder_id=18151*, visited April 19, 2005.

80. American College of Sports Medicine, "The Physiological and Health Effects of Oral Creatine Supplementation," *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 32(2000):706-717.

81. A. Wilkenfeld, "Young Athletes Forced to Take Supplements," website: *http://www.connectingwithkids.com/tipsheet/2001/40_oct03/forced.html*, visited April 19, 2005. See also Healthy Competition, "Sports Supplement Health Warning," website: *http://www.healthycompetition.org/hc/resources/supplement_health_warning.pdf*, visited April 19, 2005.

82. R. S. Sandhu, et al., "Renal Failure and Exercise-Induced Rhabdomyolysis in Patients Taking Performance-Enhancing Compounds," *Journal of Trauma* 53(2002):761-764.

83. S. J. Robinson, "Acute Quadriceps Compartment Syndrome and Rhabdomyolysis in a Weight Lifter Using High-Dose Creatine Supplementation," *Journal of the American Board of Family Practitioners* 13(2000):134-137.

84. A. S. Graham and R. C. Hatton, "Creatine: A Review of Efficacy and Safety," *Journal of the American Pharmacy Association* 39(1999):803-810.

85. S. A. Steeves, "Creatine Use Spreads to High School Athletes; Long -Term Health Effects of Strength-Building Supplements Still Unknown," website: *http://www.my.webmd.com/content/article/1728.67896*, visited April 19, 2005.

86. Consumer Reports, "Some Products Supposedly Increase Muscle."

87. American College of Sports Medicine, "The Physiological and Health," 706-717.

88. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Creatine," website: *http://www.intellihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/350464.html*, visited April 19, 2005

89. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Muscular Enhancement Supplements: Creatine, HMB, and Glutamine," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/creatine.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

90. Ibid.

91. A. S. Graham and R. C. Hatton, "Creatine: A Review of Efficacy and Safety," *Journal of the American Pharmacy Association* 39(1999):803-810.

92. K. Vandeberghe, et al., "Caffeine Counteracts the Ergogenic Action of Muscle Creatine Loading," *Journal of Applied Physiology* 80(1996):452-457.

93. Integrative Medicine, "Integrative Medicine 2.0: Creatine Monograph," website: *http://www.onemedicine.com*, visited March 21, 2002.

94. G. Percheron, et al., "Effect of 1-year Oral Administration of Dehydroepiandrosterone to 60- to 80-Year-Old Individuals on Muscle Function and Cross-Sectional Area: a Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Trial," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 163(2003):720-727.

95. Integrative Medicine, "Integrative Medicine 2.0: Dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA) Monograph," website: *http://www.onemedicine.com*, visited March 21, 2002.

96. E. M. Tuckerman, et al., "Do Androgens Have a Direct Effect on Endometrial Function? An In Vitro Study," *Fertility and Sterility* 74(2000):771-779.

97. "Dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA)," *The Medical Letter on Drugs and Therapeutics* 38(1996):91-92.

98. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: DHEA, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com*, visited April 7, 2004.

99. B. A. Stoll., "Dietary Supplements of Dehydroepiandrosterone In Relation to Breast Cancer Risk," *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 53(1999):771-775.

100. Ibid.

101. J. D. Hirata, et al., "Does Dong Quai Have Estrogenic Effects in Postmenopausal Women? A Double-Blind, Placebo Controlled Trial," *Fertility and Sterility* 68(1997):981-986.

102. J. S. Williamson and C. M. Wyandt, "Herbal therapies: facts and the fiction," *Drug Topics* 141(1997):78-87.

103. Petersen, "Rush to Fill Hormone Void," D1-D3.

104. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, "Use of Botanicals for Management of Menopausal Symptoms," *American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Practice Bulletin,* Number 28, 2001.

105. A. Fugh-Berman, "Herb-Drug Interactions," *The Lancet* 355(2000):134-138.

106. J. Dillard and T. Ziporyn, *Alternative Medicine for Dummies* (California: IDG Books Worldwide, Inc., 1998), 284.

107. R. L. Page and J. D. Lawrence, "Potentiation of Warfarin by Dong Quai," *Pharmacotherapy* 19(1999):870-876.

108. W. Abebe, "Herbal Medication: Potential for Adverse Interactions with Analgesic Drugs," *Journal of Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics* 27(2002):391-401.

109. G. F. Lindenmuth and E. B. Lindenmuth, "The Efficacy of Echinacea Compound Herbal Tea Preparation on the Severity and Duration of Upper Respiratory and Flu Symptoms: A Randomized, Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Study," *Journal of Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 6(2000):327-334.

110. B. P. Barnett, et al., "Treatment of the Common Cold with unrefined Echinacea. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 137(2002):939-946.

111. S. H. Yale and K. Liu, "Echinacea Purpurea Therapy for the Treatment of the Common Cold," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 164(2004):1237-1241.

112. J. A. Taylor, et al., "Efficacy and Safety of Echinacea in Treating Upper Respiratory Tract Infections in Children: A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 290(2003):2824-2830.

113. D. Melchart, et al., "Echinacea for Preventing and Treating the Common Cold (Cochrane Review)," *The Cochrane Library* 2(2002).

114. R. J. Mullins and R. Heddle, "Adverse Reactions Associated with Echinacea: The Australian Experience," *Annals of Allergy Asthma, and Immunology* 88(2002):42-51.

115. S. L. Soon and R. I. Crawford, "Recurrent Erythema Nodosum Associated with Echinacea Herbal Therapy," *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology* 44(2001):298-299.

116. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Echinacea," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/echinacea.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

117. Mullins and Headle, "Adverse Reactions," 42-51.

118. "Herbs and Supplements and Their Uses," website: *http://www.arthritis.org/conditions/alttherapies/naturesremedies.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

119. M.K. Ang-Lee, J. Moss, C-S Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 286(2001):208-216.

120. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Echinacea," website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/346422.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

121. World Health Organization, "Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy: Radix Echinacea, website: *http://www.who.int/medicines/library/trm/medicinalplants/pdf/125to135.pdf*, visited April 19, 2005.

122. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Echinacea."

123. C. M. Gilroy, et al., "Echinacea and Truth in Labeling," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 163(2003):699-704.

124. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Echinacea."

125. N. Semann, "Integration of Complementary Disciplines into the Oncology Clinic, Part III. Herbal Medicine-Drug Interactions: The Role of the Pharmacist," *Current Problems in Cancer* 24(2000):213-222.

126. U. S. Government Accounting Office - Boston Regional Office, "Adverse Event Reporting For Dietary Supplements: An Inadequate Safety Valve," April 1, 2001, 8.

127. F. L. Greenway, W. J. Raum, J. P. DeLany, "The Effects of an Herbal Dietary Supplement Containing Ephedrine and Caffeine on Oxygen Consumption in Humans," *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 6(2000):553-555.

128. C. N., Boozer et al., "An Herbal Supplement Containing Ma Huang-Guarana for Weight Loss: A Randomized, Double-Blind Trial," *International Journal of Obesity*, 25(2001):316-324.

129. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Weight Loss, Slimming, and Diabetes-Management Supplements (Chromium, CLA and Pyruvate)," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/wtloss.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

130. Rand Health: Research Highlights, "Ephedra—Is It Worth the Risk?," website: *http://www.rand.org/publications/RB/RB4556*, visited April 19, 2005.

131. R. R. Capwell, "Ephedrine-Induced Mania from an Herbal Diet Supplement," *American Journal of Psychiatry* 152(1995):647.

132. H. Doyle and K. Margin, " Herbal Stimulant Containing Ephedrine Has Also Caused Psychosis," *British Medical Journal* 313(1996):756.

133. A. M. Whitehouse and J. M. Duncan, "Ephedrine Psychosis Rediscovered," *British Journal of Psychiatry* 150(1987):258-261.

134. T. C. Theoharides, "Sudden Death of a Healthy College Student Related to Ephedrine Toxicity From a Ma Huang- Containing Drink," *Journal of Clinical Psychopharmacology* 17(1997):437-439.

135. G. Gugliotta, "Ephedra Lawsuits Show Big Increase, Stimulants Critics Try New Forum," *The Washington Post*, July 23, 2000, A01.

136. D. Samenuk, et al., "Adverse Cardiovascular Events Temporally Associated with Ma Huang, an Herbal Source of Ephedrine," *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 77(2002):12-16.

137 R. A. Clay, "Love it or Loathe it, Physicians Need to Know about Complementary/Alternative Medicine," website: *http://www.acc.org/media/news/sept99/altmed.htm*, visited April 19, 2005.

138. G. Gugliotta, "Woman Using Herbal Aid Has Stroke: Manassas Resident, 24, Was Taking Ephedra Product for Weight Loss," *The Washington Post*, April 20, 2000, A02.

139. Samenuk, "Adverse Cardiovascular Events," 12-16.

140. E. Bernstein and B. M. Diskant, "Phenylpropanolamine: a Potentially Hazardous Drug," *Annals of Emergency Medicine* 11(1982): 311-315.

141. D. M. Perotta, G. Coody, C. Culmo, "Adverse Events Associated with Ephedrine-Containing Products –Texas, December 1993-September 1995," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 276(1996):1711-1712.

142. K. Battig, "Acute and Chronic Cardiovascular and Behavioural Effects of Caffeine, Aspirin, and Ephedrine," *International Journal of Obesity* 17(1993):S61-S64.

143. J. T. Favreau, et al., "Severe Hepatotoxicity Associated with Dietary Supplement LipoKinetix," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 136(2002):590-595.

144. B. J. Gurley, et al., "Ephedrine Pharmacokinetics after the Ingestion of Nutritional Supplements Containing Ephedra sinica (ma huang)," *Therapeutic Drug Monitoring* 20(1998):439-445.

145. K. A. Zahn, R. L. Li, R. A. Pursell, "Cardiovascular Toxicity After Ingestion of 'Herbal Ecstasy'," *The Journal of Emergency Medicine* 17(1999):289-291.

146. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, "Illness and Injuries."

147. D. H. Tang, "Ephedra (ma huang)," *Clinical Toxicology Review* 18(1996):1-2.

148. P. Pentel, "Toxicity of Over-the-Counter Stimulants," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 252(1984):1898-1903.

149. Samenuk, "Adverse Cardiovascular Events," 12-16.

150. A. Nadir, et al., "Acute Hepatitis Associated with the Use of a Chinese Herbal Product, Ma Huang," *The American Journal of Gastroenterology* 91(1996):1436-1438.

151. FDA Medical Bulletin, "Adverse Events with Ephedra and Other Botanical Dietary Supplements," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ephe2.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

152. B. F. McBride, et al., "Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic effects of a multicomponent dietary supplement containing ephedra and caffeine, a randomized, controlled, trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 291:216-221.

153. Integrative Medicine, "Integrative Medicine 2.0. Ephedra Monograph," website: *http://www.onemedicine.com*, visited March 21, 2002.

154. C. A. Haller and N. L. Benowitz, "Adverse Cardiovascular and Central Nervous System Events Associated with Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedra Alkaloids," *New England Journal of Medicine* 343(2000):1833-1838.

155. W. K. Jones, "Safety of Dietary Supplements Containing Ephedrine Alkaloids," website: *http://www.4woman.gov/owh/public/report.htm*, visited April 19, 2005.

156. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

157. Semann, "Integration of Complementary Disciplines," 213-222.

158. T. B. Klepser and M. E. Klepser, "Unsafe and Potentially Safe Herbal Therapies," *American Journal of Health System Pharmacists* 56(1999):125-138.

159. G. Gugliotta, "Diet Supplement Maker Given Jail Term," *The Washington Post,* July 8, 2000, A05.

160. R. F. Herndon, "Felled by Herbal Diet Drug," *Los Angeles Times,* April 4, 2001, 1.

161. B. J. Gurley, S. F. Gardiner, M. A. Hubbard, "Content Versus Label Claims in Ephedra-Containing Dietary Supplements," *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacists* 57(2000):963-969.

161. B. J. Gurley,et al., "Ephedrine Pharmacokinetics After the Ingestion of Nutritional Supplements Containing Ephedra sinica (ma huang)," *Therapeutic Drug Monitoring* 20(1998):439-445.

163. Gurley, Gardiner, Hubbard, "Content Versus Label Claims," 963-969.

164. W. R. Archer III, "Rules for Dietary Supplements," *The Washington Post,* May 31, 1999, A22.

165. K. Epstein, "Findings of Fact: A Reality Check on Product Claims. Ephedra: Behind the Headlines; Valuable Weight-Loss Aid or Lethal Pill? The Research is Inconclusive," *The Washington Post,* May 2, 2000, Z02.

166. Gugliotta, "Woman Using Herbal Aid Has Stroke," A02.

167. Gugliotta, "Ephedra Lawsuits Show Big Increase," A01.

168. J. G. Harman and L. E. Limbird, *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 8th ed.* (New York: MacMillan, 1993), 213-214.

169. Gurley, "Ephedrine Pharmacokinetics," 439-445.

170. Semann, "Integration of Complementary Disciplines," 213-222.

171. T. H. Kim, et al., "Effect of Ephedrae Herba on the Immune Response in Mice," *Korean Journal of Pharmacognosy* 22(1991):183-191.

172. MRC Vitamin Study Research Group, "Prevention of Neural Tube Defects: results of the Medical Research Council Vitamin Study," *Lancet* 338(1991):131-137.

173. K. M. Fairfield and R. H. Fletcher, "Vitamins for Chronic Disease Prevention in Adults," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):3119.

174. M. M. Werler, S. Shapiro, A. A. Mitchell, "Periconceptual Folic Acid Exposure and Risk of Occurent Neural Tube Defects," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 269(1993):1257-1261.

175. G. M. Shaw, et al., "Periconceptual Vitamin Use, Dietary Folate, and the Occurrence of Neural Tube Defects," *Epidemiology* 6(1995):219-226.

176. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Spina Bifida and Anencephaly Before and After Folic Acid Mandate—United States, 1995-1996 and 1999-2000," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 292(2004):325-326.

177. C. La Vecchia, et al., "Dietary Folate and Colorectal Cancer," *International Journal of Cancer* 102(2002):545-547.

178. Hardman JG, Limbird LL, Molinoff PB, ed., *Goodman and Gillman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th ed.* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1996.)

179. National Institutes of Health, Office of Dietary Supplements, "Facts About Dietary Supplements: Folate."

180. C. Silagy and A. Neil, "A Meta-Analysis of the Effect of Garlic on Blood Pressure," *Journal of Hypertension* 12(1999):463-468.

181. R. T. Ackerman, et al., "Garlic Shows Promise for Improving Some Cardiovascular Risk Factors," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 161(2001):813-824.

182. C. Stevenson, M. H. Pittler, E. Ernst, "Garlic for Treating Hypercholesterolemia: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Clinical Trials," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 133(2001):420-429.

183. J. L. Isaacson, et al., "Garlic Powder and Plasma Lipids and Lipoproteins: A Multi-Center, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 158(1998):1189-1194.

184. K. German, U. Kumar, H. N. Blackford, "Garlic and the Risk of TURP Bleeding," *British Journal of Urology* 76(1995):518.

185. B. E. Burnham, "Garlic as a Possible Risk for Postoperative Bleeding," *Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery* 95(1995):213.

186. V. E. Tyler, *Herbs of Choice: The Therapeutic Use of Phytomedicinals* (New York: Haworth, 1994).

187. Burnham, "Facts and Comparisons."

188. National Institutes of Health, "Garlic Supplements can Impeded HIV Mediciation," website: *http://www.nih.gov/news/pr/dec2001/niaid-05.htm,* visited April 19, 2005.

189. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 109.

190. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

191. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary & Alternative Medicine: Garlic," website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/346222.html,* visited April 19, 2005.

192. A. A. Izzo and E. Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines and Prescribed Drugs," *Drugs* 61(2001):2165.

193. J. Rowen and S. Lewis, "Spontaneous Bilateral Subdural Hematomas Associated with Chronic Gingko Biloba Ingestion," *Neurology,* 46(1996):1775-1776.

194. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary & Alternative Medicine: Garlic."

195. P. L. LeBars, et al., "A Placebo-Controlled, Double-Blind, Randomized Trial of an Extract of Gingko Biloba for Dementia," *Journal of the American Medical Association,* 278(1997):1327-1332.

196. C. Stough, et al., "Neuropsychological changes after 30-day Gingko biloba administration in healthy participants," *International Journal of Neuropsychopharmacology* 4(2001):131-134.

197. P. R. Solomon, et al., "Gingko for Memory Enhancement, A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association*

288(2002):835-840.

198. J. A. Mix, W. D. Crews, "An examination of the efficacy of Ginkgo biloba extract Egb 761 on the neurophsychologic functioning of cognitively intact older adults," *Journal of Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 6(2000):219-229.

199. B. Singh, et al., "Dangshen (Codonopsis Pilosula) and Bai Guo (Gingko Biloba) Enhance Learning Memory," *Alternative Therapies* 10(2004):52-56.

200. E. Ernst and M. H. Pittler, "Gingko Biloba for Dementia. A Systematic Review of Double-blind, Placebo Controlled Trials," *Clinical Drug Investigations* 17(1999):301-308.

201. A. Wettstein, "Cholinesterase Inhibitors and Gingko Extracts – Are They Comparable in the Treatment of Dementia?," *Phytomedicine* 6(2000): 393-401.

202. J. Kleijnen and P. Knipschild, "Gingko Biloba and Cerebral Insufficiency," *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 34(1992):352-358.

203. B. S. Oken, D. M. Storzach, J. A. Kaye, "The Efficiency of Gingko Biloba on Cognitive Function in Alzheimer's Disease," *Archives of Neurology* 55(1998): 1409-1415.

204. Izzo and Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines," 2165.

205. S. Vale, "Subarachnoid Hemorrhage Associated with Gingko Biloba," *Lancet* 352(1998):36.

206. A. S. Granger, "Ginkgo Biloba Precipitating Epileptic Seizures," *Aging* 30(2001):523-525.

207. Ernst, et al., "The Desktop Guide," 114.

208. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary & Alternative Medicine: Ginkgo", website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/347015.html?d=dmtContent*, visited April 19, 2005.

209. Semann, "Integration of Complementary Disciplines," 213-222.

210. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

211. P. J. Gregory, "Seizure Associated with Ginkgo Biloba?" *Annals of Internal Medicine* 134(2001):344.

212. R. R. Ondrizek, et al., "Inhibition of Human Sperm Motility by Specific Herbs Used in Alternative Medicine," *Journal of Assisted Reproduction & Genetics* 16(1999):87-91.

213. G. B. Kudolo, "The Effect of 3-Month Ingestion of Ginkgo Biloba Extract on Pancreatic Beta-Cell Function in Response to Glucose Loading in Normal Glucose Tolerant Individuals," *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 40(2000):647-654.

214. H. R. Petty, "Identification of Colchicine in Placental Blood from Patients Using Herbal Medicines," *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 9(2001):1254-1258.

215. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Gingko Biloba and Huperzine A — Memory Enhancers," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/ginkgobiloba.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

216. Rowen and Lewis, "Spontaneous Bilateral Subdural Hematomas," 1775-1776.

217. M. K. Matthews, "Association of Gingko Biloba with Intracranial Hemorrhage," *Neurology* 50(1998):1933-1934.

218. Clay, "Love it or Loathe it."

219. J. Spencer, "The Risks of Mixing Herbs and Drugs," *The Wall Street Journal*, June 22, 2004.

220. T. Zink and J. Chaffin, "Herbal Health Products: What Family Physicians Need to Know," *American Family Physician* 58(1998):1133-1140.

221. D Shaw D, et al., "Traditional Remedies and Food Supplements: a 5-year Toxicological Study (1991-1995)," *Drug Safety* 17(1997):342-356.

222. S. Galluzzi, et al., "Coma in a Patient with Alzheimer's Disease Taking Low Dose Trazodone and Ginkgo Biloba," *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery, and Psychiatry* 68(2000):679-80.

223. B. K. Vogler, M. H. Pittler, E. Ernst, "The Efficacy of Ginseng. A Systematic Review of Randomised Clinical Trials," *European Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 55(1999):567-575.

224. V. Vuksan, et al., "American Ginseng (Panax quinquefolius L) Reduces Postprandial Glycemia in Nondiabetic Subjects and Subjects With Type 2 Diabetes," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 160(2000):1009-1013.

225. A. S. Attele, et al., "Antidiabetic Effects of Panax Ginseng Berry Extracts and the Identification of an Effective Component," *Diabetes* 51(2002):1851-1858.

225. K. Winther, et al., "Russian Root (Siberian Ginseng) Improves Cognitive Functions in Middle-Aged People, Whereas Gingko Biloba Seems Effective Only in the Elderly," *Journal of the Neurological Sciences* 150(1997):S90.

227. Semann, "Integration of Complementary Disciplines," 213-222.

228. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

229. Klepser and Klepser, "Unsafe and Potentially Safe," 125-138.

230. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Asian and American Ginseng," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/ginseng.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

231. Ibid.

232. Izzo and Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines," 2169.

233. K. Janetzky and A. P. Morale, "Probable Interaction Between Warfarin and Ginseng," *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacies* 54(1997):692-693.

234. Clay, "Love it or Loathe it,"

235. C. S. Yuan, et al., "Brief Communication: American Ginseng Reduces Warfarin's Effect in Healthy Patients," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 141(2004):23-27.

236. K. Pavelka, et al., "Glucosamine Sulfate Use and Delay of Progression of Knee Osteoarthritis; A 3-Year, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled, Double-Blind Study," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 162(2002):2113-2123.

237. S. L. Kolasinski, "Glucosamine for Osteoarthritis: An Update," *Alternative Medicine Alert* 6(2003):121-125.

238. Richy, "Structural and Symptomatic Efficacy," 1514-1522.

239. T. E. McAlindon, et al., "Glucosamine and Chondroitin for Treatment of Osteoarthritis: a systematic assessment and meta-analysis," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 283(2000):1469-1475.

240. "Natural Gains Against the Pain of Arthritis," *Alternative Medicine Alert* 6(2003): S1-S2.

241. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 117.

242. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Glucosamine and Chondroitin."

243. Ibid.

244. K. E. Yarasheski et al., "Effect of Growth Hormone and Resistance Exercise on Muscle Growth in Young Men," *American Journal of Physiology* 262(1992): E261-E267.

245. K. E. Yarasheski et al., "Short-Term Growth Hormone Treatment Does Not Increase Muscle Protein Synthesis in Experienced Weight Lifters," *Journal of Applied Physiology* 74(1993): 3073-3076.

246. E. Corpas, et al., "Oral Arginine-Lysine Does Not Increase Growth Hormone or Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1 in Old Men," *Journal of Gerontology* 48(1993): M128-M133.

247. J. E. Fradkin, et al., "Risk of Leukemia After Treatment with Pituitary Growth Hormone," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 270(1993): 2829-2832.

248. D. B. Allen, et al., "Risk of Leukemia in Children Treated with Human Growth Hormone: Review and Reanalysis," *Journal of Pediatrics* 131(1997):S32-S36.

249. A. J. Swerdlow, et al., "Risk of Cancer in Patients Treated with Human Pituitary Growth Hormone in the UK, 1959-85: A Cohort Study," *Lancet* 360(2002):273-277.

250. M. Ring and M. Alschuler, "Kava: Curing or Causing Anxiety?" *Alternative Medicine Alert* 5(2002):89-93.

251. M. H. Pittler and E. Ernst, "Efficacy of Kava Extract Over Placebo for Treating Anxiety: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis," *Journal of Clinical Psychopharmacology* 20(2000):84-89.

252. M. H. Pittler and E. Ernst, "Kava Extract for Treating Anxiety," *Cochran Database Systematic Review* CD003383(2002).

253. K. M. Connor and J. R. Davidson, "A Placebo-Controlled Study of Kava in Generalized Anxiety Disorder," *International Clinical Psychopharmacology* 17(2002):185-188.

254. Ernst, et al., "The Desktop Guide" 129.

255. U. S. Food and Drug Administration, "Kava-containing Dietary Supplements may be Associated with Severe Liver Injury," website: *http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/addskava.html*, visited April 19, 2005.

256. M. Escher and J. Desmeules, "Hepatitis Associated with Kava, an Herbal Remedy for Anxiety," *British Medical Journal* 322(2001):139.

257. "HepaticToxicity Possibly Associated with Kava containing products – United States, Germany, and Switzerland, 1999-2002," *CDC Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 51(2002):1065-1067.

258. J. Packer-Tursman, "Anxiety over Kava; FDA, Others Investigate Reports of Liver Toxicity," *The Washington Post,* January 22, 2002, HE01.

259. C. Marwick, "Adverse Reactions to Dietary Supplements Under Investigation by FDA," *British Medical Journal* 325(2002):298.

260. D. Wheatley, "Stress-Induced Insomnia Treated with Kava and Valerian: Singly and in Combination," *Human Psychopharmacology: Clinical and Experimental* 16(2001):353-356.

261. Ang-Lee, Moss, and Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

262. Ernst et al., The Desktop Guide," 130.

263. Packer-Tursman, "Anxiety over Kava."

264. Ibid.

265. Dillard and Ziporyn, "Alternative Medicine for Dummies," 288.

266. Izzo and Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines," 2169.

267. R. Bell and H. Piper, *The ADD and ADHD Diet* (Connecticut: Safe Goods, 1997)

268. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: Glutamine, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com*, visited April 7, 2004.

269. B. S. Meldrum, "Glutamate as a Neurotransmitter in the Brain: Review of Physiology and Pathology," *Journal of Nutrition* 130(2000):1007S-1015S.

270. P.J. Garlick, "Assessment of the Safety of Glutamine and Other Amino Acids," *Journal of Nutrition* 131(2001):2556S-2561S.

271. A. DeTaille, et al., "Effects of a Phytotherapeutic Agent, PC-SPES, on Prostate Cancer: A Preliminary Investigation on Human Cell Lines and Patients," *British Journal of Urology* 84(1999):845-850.

272. K. Arnold, "Tests of 3 Herbal Therapies Yield Disappointing Results," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 94(2002): 649.

273. E. J. Small, et al., "Prospective Trial of the Herbal Supplement PC-SPES in Patients with Progressive Prostate Cancer," *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 18(2000): 3595-3603.

274. B. L. Pfeifer, et al., "PC-SPES, a Dietary Supplement for the Treatment of Hormone-Refractory Prostate Cancer," *British Journal of Urology* 85(2000):481-485.

275. J. F. Pirani, "The Effects of Phytotherapeutic Agents on Prostate Cancer: An Overview of Recent Clinical Trials on PC SPES," *Urology,* 58[Suppl 2A](2001):36-38.

276. Arnold, "Tests of 3 Herbal Therapies," 649.

277. R. Herndon, "2 Herbal Supplements Recalled Amid Rising Regulatory Concern," *Los Angeles Times,* February 9, 2002.

278. R. S. Dipaola, et al., "Clinical and Biological Activity of an Estrogenic Herbal Combination (PC-SPES) in Prostate Cancer," *New England Journal of Medicine* 339(1998):785-791.

279. J. Liu, et al., "Evaluation of Estrogenic Activity of Plant Extracts for the Potential Treatment of Menopausal Symptoms," *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 49(2001):2472-2479.

280. R. J. Baber, et al., "Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial of an Isoflavone Supplement and Menopausal Symptoms in Women," *Climacteric* 2(1999):85-92.

281. D. C. Knight, J. B. Howes, J. A. Eden, "The Effect of Promensil™, an Isoflavone Extract, on Menopausal Symptoms," *Climacteric* 2(1999):79-84.

282. Ernst, et al., "The Desktop Guide," 148.

283. Ibid.

284. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Phytoestrogens – Soy and Red Clover Isoflavones," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/phytoestrogens2.asp,* visited April 19, 2005.

285. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Red Clover," website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/346374.html,* visited April 19, 2005.

286. T. J. Wilt, et al., "Phytotherapy for benign prostatic hyperplasia," *Public Health Nutrition* 3(2000):459-472.

287. J. C. Nickel, "Placebo Therapy of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: A 25-Month Study of the Canadian PROSPECT Study Group," *British Journal of Urology* 81(1998):383-387.

288. L. S. Marks, et al., "Effects of a Saw Palmetto Herbal Blend in Men with Symptomatic Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Journal of Urology* 163(2000):1451-1456.

289. G. L. Plosker and R. N. Brogden, "Serenoa repens (PermixonW). A review of its pharmacology and therapeutic efficacy in benign prostatic hyperplasia," *Drugs & Aging* 9(1996):379-395.

290. P. Boyle, et al., "Meta-Analysis of Clinical Trials of Permixon in the Treatment of Symptomatic Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia," *Urology* 55(2000):533-539.

290. T. J. Wilt, et al., "Saw Palmetto Extracts for Treatment of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: A Systematic Review," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280(1998):1604-1609.

291. J. C. Carraro, et al., "Comparison of Phytotherapy (Permixon) with Finasteride in the Treatment of Benign Prostate Hyperplasia: A Randomized International Study of 1,098 Patients," *Prostate* 29(1996): 231-240.

293. L. S. Marks, et al., "Tissue Effects of Saw Palmetto and Finisteride: Use of Biopsy Cores for In Situ Quantification of Prostatic Androgens," *Urology* 57(2001):999-1005.

294. F. Debruyne, et al., "Comparison of a phytotherapeutic agent (Permixon) with an alph-blocker (Tamsulosin) in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia: a one-year randomized international study," *European Urology* 41(2002):497-507.

295. J. Sokeland, "Combined sabal and urtica extract compared with finasteride in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia: analysis of prostate volume and therapeutic outcome," *BJU International* 86(2000):439-442.

296. D. Bach, M. Schmitt, L. Ebeling, "Phytopharmaceutical and synthetic agents in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH)," *Phytomedicine* 3(1997):309-313.

297. Ernst, et al., "The Desktop Guide" 130, 150.

298. Wilt, "Saw Palmetto Extracts," 1604-1609.

299. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Saw Palmetto," website: *http://www.intelihealth.com/IH/ihtIH/WSIHW000/8513/31402/346487.html,* visited April 19, 2005.

300. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database: Saw Palmetto, website: *http://www.naturaldatabase.com,* visited April 7, 2004.

301. P. Cheema, O. El-Mefty, A. R. Jazieh, "Intraoperative Haemorrhage Associated with the Use of Extract of Saw Palmetto Herb: A Case Report and Review of Literature," *Journal of Internal Medicine* 250(2001):167-169.

302. Intelihealth.com, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine: Saw Palmetto."

303. A. H. Feifer, N. E. Fleshner, L. Klotz, "Analytical accuracy and reliability of commonly used nutritional supplements in prostate disease," *The Journal of Urology* 168(2002):150-154.

304. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Saw Palmetto," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/sawpalmetto.asp,* visited April 19, 2005.

305. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 150.

306. Cheema, El-Mefty, Jazieh, "Intraoperative Haemorrhage," 167-169.

307. B. Gaster and J. Holyroyd, "St. John's Wort for Depression," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 160(2000):152-156.

308. K. Linde, et al., "St. John's Wort for Depression: An Overview and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Clinical Trials," *British Medical Journal* 313(1996):253-258.

309. K. A. Ellis, et al., "An Investigation into the Acute Nootropic Effects of Hypericum Perforatum L. (St. John's Wort) in Healthy Human Volunteers," *Behavioural Pharmacology* 12(2001):173-182.

310. R. C. Shelton, et al., "Effectiveness of St. John's Wort in Major Depression: A Randomized Controlled Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 285(2001):1978-1986.

311. Hypericum Depression Trial Study Group, "Effect of Hypericum Perforatum (St. John's Wort) in Major Depression: A Randomized Controlled

Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 287(2002):1807-1814.

312. S. A. Montgomery, W. D. Hubner, H. G. Grigoleit, "Efficacy and Tolerability of St. John's Wort Extract Compared to Placebo in Patients with Mild to Moderate Depressive Disorder," *Phytomedicine* 7(suppl. 11) (2000): 7.

313. Hypericum Depression Trial Study Group, "Effect of Hypericum Perforatum," 1807-1814.

314. Shelton et al., "Effectiveness of St. John's Wort," 1978-1986.

315. Gaster and Holyroyd, "St. John's Wort for Depression," 152-156.

316. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 156.

317. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

318. F. Ruschitzka, et al, "Acute heart transplant rejection due to St. John's wort," *Lancet* 355(2000):548-549.

319. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: St. John's Wort," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/sjw.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

320. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 156.

321. ConsumerLab.com. "Product Review: St. John's Wort."

322. P. J. Mansky and S. E. Strauss, "St. John's Wort: More Implications for Cancer Patients," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 94(2002):1187-1188.

323. L. B. Moore, et al., "St. John's Wort Induces Hepatic Drug Metabolism Through Activation of the Pregnane X Receptor," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 97(2000):7500-7502.

324. Izzo and Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines," 2169.

325. Spencer, "The Risks of Mixing Herbs and Drugs."

326. R. H. Mathijssen, et al., "Effects of St. John's Wort on Irinotecan Metabolism," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 94(2002):1247-1249.

327. E. Ernst, "St. John's Wort Supplements Endanger the Success of Organ Transplantation," *Archives of Surgery* 137(2002):316-319.

328. National Institutes of Health, "Public Alert on St. John's Wort," website: *http://www.nimh.nih.gov/publicat/depalternative.cfm*, visited February 13, 2002.

329. S. C. Piscitelli, et al., "Indinivar Concentrations and St. John's Wort," *Lancet* 355(2000):547-548.

330. Izzo and Ernst, "Interactions Between Herbal Medicines," 2172.

331. J. Cott, "Drug Interactions with St. John's Wort," *Alternative Therapies in Women's Health* (2002): 60-64.

332. C. Stevenson and E. Ernst, "Valerian for insomnia: a systematic review of randomized clinical trials," *Sleep Medicine* 1(2000):91-99.

333. P. D. Leathwood, F. Chauffard, and R. Munoz-Box, "Aqueous Extract of Valerian Root (Valeriana Officinalis L) Improves Sleep Quality in Man," *Pharmacology, Biochemistry & Behavior* 17(1982):65-71.

334. P. D. Leathwood and F. Chauffard, "Aqueous Extract of Valerian Reduces Latency to Fall Asleep in Man," *Planta Medica* 32(1985):144-147.

335. O. Lindahl and L. Lindwall, "Double Blind Study of Valerian Preparation," *Pharmacology, Biochemistry & Behavior* 32(1989):1065-1066.

336. ACOG, "Use of Botanicals for Management of Menopausal Symptoms."

337. F. B. McGregor, et al., "Hepatotoxicity of Herbal Medicines," *British Medical Journal* 299(1989):1156-1157.

338. Ernst et al., "The Desktop Guide," 161.

339. Ang-Lee, Moss, Yuan, "Herbal Medicines and Perioperative Care," 208-216.

340. ConsumerLab.com, "Product Review: Valerian Supplements," website: *http://www.consumerlab.com/results/valerian.asp*, visited April 19, 2005.

341. Ibid.

342. American Society of Anesthesiologists, "What You Should Know About Herbal and Dietary Supplement Use and Anesthesia," website: *http://www.asahq.org/patientEducation/herbPatient.pdf*, visited April 19, 2005.

343. S. Hadley and J.J. Petry, "Valerian," *American Family Physician* 67(2003):1755-758.

344. P.J. Houghton, "The Scientific Basis for the Reputed Activity of Valerian," *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 51(1999):505-512.

Appendix B: Selected Food & Drug Administration Enforcement Actions 1997 – 2004

Date	Product	Actual or Potential Adverse Event(s)	FDA Action(s)
February 18, 1997	Gamma Hydroxybutyric Acid (GHB)	Vomiting, dizziness, tremors and seizures; some deaths	Renewed 1991 warning against use
May 16, 1997	"Chomper" (digitalis derivatives)	Abnormal heart rate and rhythm, potential cardiac arrest	Issued warning against purchase and consumption
November 6, 1997	Herbal fen-phen	Shown to be not safe or effective and has been associated with "injuries"	Issued consumer warning
June 15, 1999	GHB, Gamma Butyrolactone (GBL), and 1,4 Butanediol (BD)	122 serious illnesses and 3 deaths	Issued an alert on misuse of consumer products
November 11,1999	Triax Metabolic Accelerator (triiodothyroacetic acid)	Contained a potent thyroid hormone which may cause serious health consequences including heart attacks and stroke	Issued a warning to consumers not to purchase or consume the product
February 10, 2000	St. John's wort	Drug interactions with Indinavir and other drugs	Issued warning to health professionals
June 1, 2000	Aristolochic acid	Kidney failure	Issued warning to health professionals
November 6, 2000	Phenylpropanolamine hydrochloride	Increased risk of hemorrhagic stroke in women; men may also be at risk	Issued a public health advisory which recommended that consumers not use any products that contain phenylpropanolamine
January 25, 2001	Neo Concept Aller Relief (contained aristolochic acid)	Aristolochic acid has been associated with kdieny failure and kidney cancer	Voluntary recall by manufacturer
June 7, 2001	Food and drink products containing "novel ingredients" including ginkgo biloba, Siberian ginseng and echinacea	"Little evidence" to show the herbs were "dangerous" and "scant proof" that they were safe	Sent letters to 3 food and drink manufacturers that put them "on notice" they may be required to submit evidence that their "ingredients are safe"
July 6, 2001	Comfrey, S. asperum (prickley comfrey), and S. x uplandicum (Russian comfrey)	Veno-occlusive disease (VOD) in animals; possible carcinogens	Issued letter to various organizations communicating concern about the marketing of dietary supplements containing these ingredients
August 6, 2001	Aristolochic acid	Nephropathy leading to end stage renal disease and urological malignancies	Issued consumer advisory and sent updated letters to industry and health professionals to communicate concern
November 19, 20, 2001	Lipokinetix (contained norephedrine, caffeine, yohimbine, diiodothyronine, and sodium usniate)	Liver injury or liver failure	Issued consumer warning to immediately stop use of the product; recommended that distributor remove product from market;
December 19, 2001	Kava (Piper methysticum)	Liver toxicity including hepatitis, cirrhosis, and liver failure	Informed healthcare professionals of adverse effects; requested healthcare professionals' assistance in reviewing cases of liver toxicity to determine if any may be related to the use of kava-containing dietary supplements
February 8, 2002 (updated September 20, 2002)	PC SPES, SPES	Contained undeclared prescription drug ingredients that could cause serious health effects if not taken under medical supervision	Issued consumer warning to stop use. Manufacturer voluntarily recalled PC SPES and SPES nationwide
March 25, 2002	Kava-containing dietary supplements	Liver-related injuries, including hepatitis, cirrhosis, and liver failure	Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition notified healthcare professionals and consumers of the potential risk of severe liver injury
July 3, 2002	Nettle capsules	Contained excessive amounts of lead; can lead to serious damage of the central nervous system, sometimes leading to permanent neurological damage	Nature's Way Products, Inc. recalled four lots of its 100-count Nettle capsules
August 13, 2002	Chaso (Jianfei) Diet Capsules and Chaso Genpi	May contain aristolochic acid leading to kidney toxicity; several people in Japan became ill and some died after having consumed these products	Alerted the public about these products because they posed a potential public health risk

Date	Product	Actual or Potential Adverse Event(s)	FDA Action(s)
October 7, 2002	Yellow Jackets (contain ephedra and other stimulants)	"Street drug alternatives" do not qualify as dietary supplements	Stopped imports of the product and informed operators of an Internet site selling Yellow Jackets that they broke the law
October 17, 2002	Kirkman's HypoAllergenic Taurine Capsules	Falsely claimed to treat autism	Ordered seizure of the dietary supplement which violated the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act
February 13, 2003	20 different dietary supplement products from Global Source Management and Consulting, Inc.	No adverse events reported, but products contained false and misleading labels	Requested U.S. Marshals seize products that were sold to consumers under the names Vitamin Hut and RX for Health
April 4, 2003	Vinarol tablets	Contained unlabeled sildenafil. Interaction between nitrates and sildenafil can result in profound and life-threatening lowering of blood pressure	Ultra Health Laboratories, Inc. and Bionate International, Inc. warned consumers not to purchase or consume the product
May 23, 2003	Viga Tablets (Best Life International)	Contained the unlabeled prescription drug ingredient, sildenafil. Interaction between nitrates and sildenafil can result in profound and life-threatening lowering of blood pressure	Best Life International warned consumers not to purchase or consume the product
June 17, 2003	Seasilver (Americaloe & Seasilver USA)	Fraudulent claims	As part of Operation cure.all, U.S. Marshals seize 132,000 bottles
June 20, 2003	Sigra, Stamina Rx, Stamina Rx for Women, Y-Y, Spontane ES and Uroprin (contained prescription strength tadalafil)	Interaction between nitrate-containing drugs and tadalafil can result in life-threatening lowering of blood pressure	Issued warning against use
June 24, 2003	Health Nutrition (RMA Labs) Viga or Viga for Women Tablets (contained unlabeled prescription strength sildenafil)	Interaction between nitrate-containing drugs and sildenafil can result in life-threatening lowering of blood pressure	Health Nutrition (RMA Labs) warned consumers not to purchase or consume the products
September 10, 2003	Star Anise Teas	40 reports of individuals, including about 15 infants, who became ill after consumption of product	Issued an advisory to consumers to avoid consumption of teas brewed from star anise
February 5, 2004	Betatrim, Thermbuterol, Stacker 2 (ephedra)	Unsubstantiated claims for the ephedra-containing products without adequate scientific basis	Announced seizure of supplements from Musclemaster.com in Northboro, MA
February 25, 2004	Green Hornet (ephedra)	Seizure, excessive heart rate, severe body rash and high blood pressure	Issued warning to consumers not to purchase or consume product
March 26, 2004	Solutions IE Ageless Formula II (contained significantly higher-than-labeled level of vitamin D3)	May result in abnormally high blood levels of calcium and urea	Aloe Commodities International, Inc. recalled 1600 bottles of product. FDA urged consumers of affected lots to stop taking them immediately
April 9, 2004	Trip2Night, Invigorate II, Snuffadelic, Liquid Speed, Solar Water, Orange Butterfly, Schoomz, and Green Hornet Liquid (contained controlled substances GBL and GHB; ephedra; and over-the-counter drugs diphenhydramine and dextromethorphan)	"Street drug alternatives" are misbranded drugs, and do not qualify as dietary supplements	Issued warning to consumers not to purchase or consume products
November 2, 2004	Actra-RX or Yilishen (contained prescription-strength quantities of sildenafil)	Interaction between sildenalfil and other prescription drugs may cause drop in blood pressure	Issued warning to consumers not to purchase or consume products
December 16, 2004	FCC Products, Inc. Ginseng (contained pesticide chemical residues procymidone and quintozene)	No tolerance established for residues of procymidone and quintozene in ginseng	Initiated seizure of product by U.S. Marshals

Index